# INTERSYMBOL INTERFERENCE AND ERROR PROBABILITY FOR BANDLIMITED QPSK TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS 

A Dissertation<br>Presented to the Faculty of the Department of Electrical Engineering University of Houston

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree<br>Doctor of Philcsophy in Electrical Engineering

by

Bartus H. Batson

August 1972
684255

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to acknowledge the encouragement, guidance, and counsel received from Dr. R. S. Simpson, chairman of my doctoral advisory committee. In addition, I feel a special debt to Drs. K. Iu and I. Korn, with whom I have had many stimulating discussions and who have made many valuable comments and criticisms.

Of considerable value was a thoughtful and detailed critical review of the entire manuscript by Dr. R. Cline. I wish to thank him for the time and effort he spent in performing this review.

Thanks are also due to L. Zwahlen and R. Rosencranz for their programming efforts, which provided most ot the numerical results presented herein.

I would like to express my appreciation to Mrs. C. Kunert for typing and retyping the manuscript according to an extremely difficult schedule.

Finally, I wish to express my gratitude to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration for its sponsorship and support, which made it possible for me to work in this field.

INTERSYMBOL INTERFERENCE AND ERROR PROBABILITY FOR BANDLIMITED QPSK TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS

An Abstract of a Dissertation Presented to the Faculty of the Department of Electrical Engineering University of Houston

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the Degree Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering by

Bartus H. Batson

August 1972

## ABSTRACT

The effects of IF filtering on the error rate performance of QPSK transmission systems utilizing integrate-and-dump detectors are studied. It is assumed that (1) the QPSK demodulator reference signals are noise-free, (2) timing for the integrate-and-dump detectors is perfect, and (3) the channel noise is additive, white, and Gaussian, with zero mean. Two different filter types are considered: the ideal rectangular filter and a practical single-pole filter.

It is found that the bit error probability for bandlimited QPSK systems is affected by (1) a reduction in amplitude of the bit under detection, (2) intersymbol interference from adjacent bits in the same channel, and
(3) crosstalk from the data stream in the quadrature channel. Computations of error probability are made for each filter type, using a series approximation method which can provide any desired degree of accuracy. For the cases considered, it was sufficient to assume that the effects of intersymbol interference and crosstalk were limited to 5 bits on either side of the bit under detection.

It is observed that the ideal filter provides superior performance in the noise-limited (low signal-to-noise ratio) region of operation. However, better performance is generally provided by the single-pole filter in the region of high signal-to-noise ratio where intersymbol interference and crosstalk become significant.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## CHAPTER

I. INTRODUCTION ..... 1
II. EFFECTS OF BANDLIMITING ON DIGITAL SIGNALING ..... 13
III. . IDEAL QUADRIPHASE SIGNALING ..... 25
IV. PERFORMANCE OF BANDLIMITED QUADRIPHASE SYSTEMS ..... 35
V. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ..... 98
REFERENCES ..... 101
APPENDIX A. EVALUATION OF IDEAL RECTANGULAR BANDPASS FILTER RESPONSE TO QPSK SIGNAL ..... 103
APPENDIX B. EVALUATION OF CHANNEL A SIGNAL AND CROSSTALK VOLTAGES FOR IDEAL RECTANGULAR FILTERING ..... 108
APPENDIX C. EVALUATION OF CHANNEL A NOISE POWER FOR IDEAL RECTANGULAR FILTERING. ..... 119
APPENDIX D. DERIVATION OF ERROR PROBABILITY EXPRESSION FOR IDEAL RECTANGULAR FILTERING ..... 126
APPENDIX E. EVALUATION OF SINGLE-POLE BANDPASS FILTER RESPONSE TO QPSK SIGNAL ..... 143
APPENDIX F. EVALUATION OF CHANNEL A NOISE POWER FOR SINGLE-POLE RC FILTERING ..... 147

PAGE
1.1 A binary communications system ..... 2
1.2 Optimum detection for binary transmission over the additive, white, Gaussian noise channel ..... 5
1.3 Optimum waveforms for binary transmission over the additive, white, Gaussian noise channel ..... 7
1.4 Simplified correlation detection schemes for optimum binary signaling sets $\left(S_{0}(t)=-S_{1}(t)\right)$ ..... 8
1.5 Probability of error for optimum binary signaling ..... 10
2.1 Response of ideal lowpass filter to a rectangular pulse ..... 15
2.2 Illustration of intersymbol interference for ideal lowpass filtering of rectangular pulses (filter bandwidth $=1 / T$ ) ..... 16
2.3 Typical eye pattern ..... 19
2.4 $P_{e}$ vs. $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}} / \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{o}}$ for ideal bandlimited PSK with $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{T}=1$ ..... 21
2.5 $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ vs. $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}} / \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{o}}$ for ideal bandlimited PSK with $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{T}=2$ ..... 22
2.6 $P_{e}$ vs. $E_{b} / N_{o}$ for ideal bandlimited PSK with $f_{c} T=\infty$ ..... 23
3.1 Generation of QPSK signals ..... 26
3.2 Detection of a QPSK signal ..... 30
4.1 Bandlimited QPSK model ..... 36
4.2 Bandpass filter characteristic for ideal rectangular filter ..... 39
4.3 QPSK detection model for ideal rectangular filtering ..... 41
4.4 Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $f_{C} T_{A}=10$ ) ..... 63
4.5 Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $f_{C} T_{A}=5$ ) ..... 64
4.6 Error probability results for single-channel QPSK
transmission with ideal rectangular filtexing ( $f_{C} T_{A}=1$ ) ..... 65
4.7 Error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.01\right.$ ) ..... 68
4.8 Error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(f_{C} T_{A}=10, T_{A} / T_{B}=0.1\right)$ ..... 69
4.94.10Error probability results for dual-channel QPSKtransmission with ideal rectangular filtering$\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.1\right.$ )71
4.11 Iterated error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10$, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.01, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ ) ..... 74
4.12 Iterated error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10$, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ ) ..... 75
4.13 Iterated error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $f_{C} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$, $\left.T_{A} / T_{B}=0.01, B_{I F} T_{A}=1\right)$ ..... 76
4.14 Iterated error porbability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $f_{C} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$, $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ ) ..... 77
4.15 Frequency characteristics of single-pole filter equivalents. ..... 79
4.16 Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with practical filtering ( $\mathrm{K}_{1} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ varying, $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=1$ ) ..... 93
4.17 Comparison of error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ ) ..... 96
4.18 Comparison of error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ ) ..... 97
C.l Combination of bandpass filter with Channel A detector components ..... 120
F.l Combination of single-pole filter with Channel A detector components ..... 148

## LIST OF TABLES

PAGE
4.1 Some values of $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$ ..... 52
4.2 Some values of $\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)$ ..... 54
4.3 Some values of $\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$ ..... 55
4.4 Some values of $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$ ..... 574.5 Error probability results for single-channel QPSKtransmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10$ ).60
4.6 Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=5$ ) ..... 61
4.7 Error probability results for single-channel QPSKtransmission with ideal rectangular filtering (f $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ )62
4.8 Some values of $\left[\Psi_{B_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{B_{2}}(\dot{m})\right]\left(K_{1}=0\right)$ ..... 90
4.9 Some values of $\left[\Psi_{B_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{B_{4}}\right.$ (n) $] \quad\left(K_{1}=0, T_{A} / T_{B}=1\right)$. ..... 91
4.10 Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with practical filtering ( $f_{C} T_{A}=10$ ) ..... 94
4.11 Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with practical filtering ( $f_{c} T_{A}=1$ ) ..... 95

## CHAPTER I

## INTRODUCTION

Considerable interest has developed over the past several years in communications systems which transfer information in discrete or digital form. The digits which are transmitted may constitute information directly or they may represent approximations (usually in coded form) of samples of a continuous (analog) information signal. In the latter case, the transmission system must be designed such that no more than some acceptable level of quantization noise is introduced by the process of representing each sample of the analog signal by one of a finite number of possible amplitude levels. In general, quantization noise can be reduced by quantizing more finely (increasing the number of possible amplitude levels), but this requires a greater number of digits to identify (code) each level. As will subsequently be pointed out, transmission of a greater number of digits per second decreases the capability to make error-free decisions regarding the identity of each digit. Hence the advantage of quantization decreases as more stringent requirements are imposed on the signal-to-quantization-noise ratio. Assuming that an acceptable tradeoff has been achieved between quantization noise and transmission rate, the problem is essentially how to combat the effects of channel noise, which may be introduced anywhere between the transmitter and the detector.

Fig. 1.1 illustrates in block diagram form the basic components of a digital communications system. In general, each digit which is transmitted can assume one of $m$ possible values, and the resulting system is called an


Fig. 1.1 - A binary communications system
m-ary system. Of special interest, and by far the most widely used, is the binary system, for which $m=2$. This is the system illustrated in Fig. 1.l.

The transmitter has the task of assigning to each message digit $m_{i}(t)$ a waveform $S_{i}(t)$ which is suitable for transmission over the channel. For carrier systems, the transmitter thus must perform, in addition to other tasks such as power amplification, the process of modulation, in which each digit $m_{i}(t)$ is used to determine either the phase, frequency, or amplitude of $S_{i}(t)$.

The waveforms provided by the transmitter are passed through the channel, which can be a wire link or a radio link. It is during passage through the channel that the transmitted waveforms are invariably contaminated by noise. Most frequently this noise is assumed to be additive, white, and Gaussian; this is a particularly good assumption for certain classes of channels such as the space communications channel and a notably bad assumption for certain other channels such as many of the wire links in use today.

The task of the receiver is to consider each noisy waveform which it receives and to decide which message digit $m_{i}(t)$ most likely resulted in that particular received waveform. The receiver output is thus indicated in Fig. l.l as consisting of a sequence of estimated message digits $\hat{m}_{i}(t)$. The process of formulating the estimates $\hat{m}_{i}(t)$ is generally referred to as bit detection. For carrier systems, the operations performed by the receiver are sometimes identified separately as carrier demodulation and Wit detection, where the latter is considered to be a baseband process.

In actuality, however, carrier demodulation can be visualized as being merely the first step of a multistep bit detection process.

Because of the presence of noise at the receiver input, the bit detector will occasionally make an erroneous decision. The probability of error associated with the estimated digits $\hat{m}_{i}(t)$ is a convenient and widely used criterion for evaluating the overall performance of any digital transmission system. For any given application, there will generally be a maximum allowable bit error probability. The optimum bit detector minimizes the signal-to-noise ratio required to provide operation at or below some designated error probability; alternately, the optimum detector minimizes the bit error probability for a given signal-to-noise ratio. For ideal binary communications over the additive, white, Gaussian noise channel, the optimum bit detector has been shown (see, for example, [1], [2], or [3]) to be a correlation detector or, equivalently, a matohed filter. Fig. 1.2 illustrates these two embodiments of the optimum detector. It has also been shown [4] that the bit error probability which results when the optimum bit detector is used is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{e} & =\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{\sqrt{(1-\rho) E_{b} / 2 N_{0}}}^{\infty} e^{-\xi^{2}} d \xi\right] \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{(1-\rho) E_{b}}{2 N_{0}}} \tag{1-1}
\end{align*}
$$

where $E_{b}$ is the average energy per signal bit
$N_{o}$ is the single-sided noise spectral density

(a) Correlation detection

(b) Matched filter detection

Fig. 1.2. - Optimum detection for binary transmission
and

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \rho \text { is the correlation coefficient of the two waveforms } S_{0}(t) \\
& \text { and } S_{1}(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

Note that so far there have been no restrictions placed on the waveforms $S_{i}(t)$. However, choice of a different set of waveforms does, in general, affect the correlation coefficient $\rho$ and thus the error probability $P_{e}$. In addition to having an optimum bit detector for a given signaling set, it appears that there should also be an optimum signaling set. This is indeed the case, and the optimum set is that for which $\rho=-1$ and $P_{e}$ is thereby minimized. The optimum waveforms for binary transmission over the additive, white, Gaussian noise channel are thus related by

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{0}(t)=-S_{1}(t) \tag{1-2}
\end{equation*}
$$

For baseband signaling, an optimum set of waveforms is the set of bipolar pulses shown in Fig. l.3(a), while an optimum set of waveforms for carrier signaling is the set of phase-shift keyed (PSK) sinusoids shown in Fig. $1.3(\mathrm{~b})$. When one of the optimum signaling sets is used, the structure of the correlation detector can be somewhat simplified. This is because the binary decision can now be based upon simply the algebraic sign of the received waveform. Fig. 1.4 illustrates these simplified correlation detection schemes. Note that the detection scheme for PSK requires a reference waveform accurate in both frequency and phase. This detection scheme is therefore sometimes referred to as a coherent detection scheme, and the multiplication process is sometimes called coherent demodulation.

By substituting (1-2) into (1-1), it is readily determined that the probability of error for the optimum binary signaling sets (using correlation detection) is given by

Transmitted digit

0


1
(a) Baseband signaling

Transmitted waveform


$\qquad$都

Transmitted digit

0

1
ransmitted waveform

(b) Carrier signaling

Fig. 1.3. - Optimum waveforms for binary transmission over the additive, white, Gaussian noise channel


$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{0}(t)=\left\{\begin{aligned}
+A & \text { for } 0 \leq t \leq T \\
0 & \text { otherwise }
\end{aligned}\right. \\
& S_{1}(t)=-S_{0}(t)
\end{aligned}
$$

(a) Baseband signaling

(b) Carrier signaling (PSK)

Fig. 1.4. - Simplified correlation detection schemes for optimum binary signaling sets $\left(S_{0}(t)=-S_{1}(t)\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e}=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{E_{b}}{N_{0}}} \tag{1-3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The familiar plot of $P_{e}$ vs. $\frac{E_{b}}{N_{O}}$, obtained using (1-3), is included for reference as Fig. 1.5. The ratio of signal energy per bit to single-sided noise spectral density, $\frac{\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}}{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{O}}}$, is sometimes referred to as signal-to-noise ratio in the bit rate bandwidth or, more simply, as signal-to-noise ratio: Justification for this terminology can be obtained by substituting the appropriate expression for $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$ (this expression will always involve the bit transmission rate, $R=\frac{1}{T}$ ) and making a simple modification. Thus, for baseband signaling

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{E_{b}}{N_{0}}=\frac{A^{2} T}{N_{0}}=\frac{A^{2}}{N_{0}\left(\frac{1}{T}\right)}=\frac{A^{2}}{N_{0} R} \tag{1-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

and for PSK signaling,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{E_{b}}{N_{0}}=\frac{A^{2} T / 2}{N_{0}}=\frac{A^{2} / 2}{N_{0}\left(\frac{1}{T}\right)}=\frac{A^{2} / 2}{N_{0} R} \tag{1-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

For either class of signaling, it can be observed that $\frac{E_{b}}{N_{o}}$ is equivalent to signal power divided by the noise power in a (fictitious) bandwidth numerically equal to the bit rate $R$.

The digital transmission systems that have been described up to this point have been idealized systems, in the sense that performance (bit error probability) was assumed to be limited only by the noise encountered during transmission. In practice, however, signal distortion is frequently a significant factor in determining the overall performance of the system. Signal distortion can be introduced in a number of ways, including filtering, limiting, nonlinear amplification, and system phase
Bit error probability ( $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ )


Fig. 1.5. - Probability of error for optimum binary signaling
instabilities. The effects of some of these sources of distortion can be made insignificant in many cases by careful system design. One major source of distortion, however, is inevitable in most systems. This is the result of restricted system bandwidth or of filtering in the transmitter, the channel, or the receiver. Bandwidth limiting will generally cause a reduction in energy per bit ( $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}$ ) and, more importantly, can cause a significant amount of intersgmbol interference due to the smearing of waveforms in time.

The effects of filtering on digital signaling systems are discussed in more detail in Chapter II, and the results which have been obtained by previous researchers in their attempts to completely describe the effects of bandwidth limiting on bit error probability are summarized.

Ideal quadriphase signaling, which provides a $2: 1$ reduction in required channel bandwidth while transmitting information at the same rate (and at the same bit error probability) as PSK, is briefly described in Chapter III. Since quadriphase can theoretically double the information rate which can be transmitted over a fixed bandwidth channel, it is an important digital signaling technique. Unfortunately, the effects of signal distortion are even more severe in quadriphase systems than in PSK systems.

The central problem of this dissertation is, simply, how is the bit error rate of a quadriphase transmission system affected by bandwidth limiting? Chapter IV treats this problem in detail and shows that bandwidth limiting results in (1) a reduction in energy per bit, (2) intersymbol interference, and (3) crosstalk between the two quadrature channels associated with a quadriphase signal. Performance curves
$\left(P_{e}\right.$ vs. $\left.\frac{E_{b}}{N_{o}}\right)$ are obtained for quadriphase systems containing (1) an ideal rectangular bandpass filter and (2) a practical (single-pole) bandpass filter.

## EFFECTS OF BANDLIMITING ON DIGITAL SIGNALING

As discussed in the previous chapter, optimum systems for transmission of binary information over the additive, white, Gaussian noise channel utilize either a set of bipolar pulses (for baseband transmission) or a set of PSK sinusoids (for carrier transmission). An optimum detector for baseband signaling consists of an integrate-and-dump circuit [Fig. l.4(a)], and for carrier signaling consists of an integrate-and-dump circuit preceded by a product device [Fig. 1.4(b)]. The bandwidth of the transmission system has been assumed to be infinite.

For finite transmission bandwidth, the detectors shown in Fig. l. 4 are no longer optimum. This is because bandlimiting alters the shapes of the received waveforms, such that the inputs to the integrate-and-dump circuits are no longer rectangular pulses. The integrate-and-dump circuits are true matched filters (and are therefore optimum) for rectangular pulses, but are not true matched filters for bandlimited pulses. In practice, however, the relative simplicity of the integrate-and-dump circuit frequently dictates its use in the detection process for bandlimited signals. Considerable research has been performed to relate the system error probability (using the integrate-and-dump circuit) to the transmission bandwidth. As transmission bandwidth decreases, of course, the waveforms become more distorted, the integrate-and-dump circuit becomes less optimum, and the error probability increases.

There are actually two effects introduced by bandlimiting a binary signal, each of which tends to increase error probability. First, the energy per bit $\left(\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)$ seen by the integrate-and-dump circuit is decreased. Fig. 2.1, which shows the response of an ideal (rectangular) lowpass filter to a rectangular pulse, illustrates this reduction in $E_{b}$ with decreasing bandwidth.

The second effect of bandlimiting, also evident from Fig. 2.1, is due to the "smearing" of each bit in time. That is, after bandlimiting, each bit occupies more than a single time slot. The result of this time-smearing of bits is that the energy per bit seen by the integrate-and-dump circuit is affected not only by the bit to be detected (the current bit) r but also by adjacent bits. Fig. 2.2 provides an example of this intersymbol interference by applying superposition to determine the response of an ideal lowpass filter to a rectangular pulse train. It can be observed that the energy of the second bit (the shaded area between $T$ and $2 T$ ) is greater than that of the fourth bit (the shaded area between 3 T and 4 T ). The energy of any particular bit of a bandlimited pulse train is, in fact, determined by the state of that bit and by the states of some number of adjacent bits.

Depending on the pattern which exists around a certain bit, its energy may be greater than, less than, or equal to its energy prior to bandlimiting. It has been argued [5] that for a random pulse train (since the average energy per bit is the same as the energy of a single filtered bit without intersymbol interference), the average error probability for the filtered pulse train is the same as for a single filtered bit. However, as was pointed out in [6], this argument is in error because the relationship


Fig. 2.1. - Response of ideal lowpass filter to a rectangular pulse

(a) Response to a single positive pulse (a zero)

(b) Response to a single negative pulse (a one)

(c) Response to a pulse train (00010...)

Fig. 2.2. - Illustration of intersymbol interference for ideal lowpass filtering of rectangular pulses (filter bandwidth $=1 / T$ )
between error probability and energy per bit is not a linear one. Thus the average error probability does not correspond to the average energy per bit and, consequently, the effects of intersymbol interference cannot be neglected. In fact, intersymbol interference is frequently the most significant factor in determining the performance of a given transmission system.

Determination of error probability for the bandlimited digital system is considerably more difficult than for the ideal (infinite bandwidth) system. One possible analytical approach involves the convolution of the probability density of the intersymbol interference with that of the noise. As noted by Saltzberg [7], however, this can be very difficult, since the probability density of the intersymbol interference is itself typically highly complex and irregular and hence difficult to compute. Approximations to this density by simpler functions may lead to gross misinterpretation.

An approximation to the error probability for a bandlimited digital system can be obtained by first assuming that the intersymbol interference is limited to a finite number ( N ) of symbols preceding and following the symbol under detection. The conditional error probabilities are computed for each of the truncated pulse sequences and then averaged with respect to the probability of occurrence of these sequences. This approach gives good results if the intersymbol interference is limited to only a few adjacent symbols, but the computational effort becomes prohibitive as N becomes large. Martindes and Reijns [8] applied the averaging method to a 40-bit periodic sequence and assumed that the intersymbol interference was limited to only the two nearest bits on either side of the bit under
detection. Tu [9] applied the averaging method to a random sequence and assumed that the intersymbol interference was limited to the five nearest bits on either side of the bit under detection. Excellent agreement was obtained between these two investigations for lowpass filter bandwidths greater than the bit rate. However, for smaller bandwidths, Tu showed that Martinides' results were optimistic.

Because of the difficulties associated with the purely analytical approach involving convolution of the probability densities of intersymbol interference and noise and because of the computational problems associated with the averaging method, several researchers have made attempts to obtain bounds on the average error probability for bandlimited digital systems. The effects of intersymbol interference have frequently been bounded by means of the eye pattern [10]. The eye pattern is the superposition of all possible signals presented to the integrate-and-dump circuit and can be determined analytically or experimentally. The experimental determination involves exciting an oscilloscope with a random binary pulse train and synchronizing to the bit rate. A typical eye pattern is shown in Fig. 2.3 . In the absence of intersymbol interference, the eye is open (rectangular). The two worst-case transmitted sequences (which are negatives of each other) result in the inner boundaries of the eye; hence, the size of the open portion of the eye pattern is a measure of the margin against intersymbol interference for the most adverse message sequence. As pointed out by Saltzberg [7], however, to use the eye opening to bound error probabilities is, in many instances, to be exceedingly pessimistic. A system with a completely closed eye pattern (and therefore a worst-case error probability of 0.5 ) can have a very low average bit error probability.


Fig 2.3 - Typical eye pattern

Hartmann [11] analyzed the bandlimited PSK system by applying a numerical method to find the worst-case probability of error and using this value as an upper bound. Hartmann's bound suffers from the same problem as the eye pattern analysis, namely that it can be overly pessimistic. Lugannani [12] obtained an improved upper bound (which never exceeds the worst-case upper bound) by applying the Chernoff inequality. Unfortunately, evaluation of the parameters of Lugannani's bound poses a computational problem about equal in magnitude to the problem of applying the averaging method to obtain an approximate solution.

Saltzberg [7] obtained an improved upper bound for error probability by separating intersymbol interference terms into two sets, one set containing larger components which subtract from the signal amplitude and another set containing smaller components which add to the noise power.

A very important result was recently obtained by Shimbo and Celebiler [13], in which an exact expression was obtained for the probability of error Of a binary system having intersymbol intexference and additive Gaussian noise. The procedure involves multiplying the characteristic functions of the noise and the intersymbol interference, which proves to be a considerably easier task than convolving the probability densities. Tu [9] applied the method of Shimbo and Celebiler to obtain numerical results for the error probabilities of several practical baseband and carrier binary systems. The computational effort required was orders of magnitude less than was required for obtaining the same results using the averaging method. Figs. 2.4 through 2.6 summarize the results obtained by Tu for the case of ideal bandpass filtering (rectangular filter characteristic) of a random binary PSK signal. The $f_{c} T$ product represents the number of cycles


Fig. 2.4. $-P_{e}$ vs. $E_{b} / N_{o}$ for ideal bandlimited $P S K$ with $f_{c} T=1$


Fig. 2.5. $-\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ vs. $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}} / \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{O}}$ for ideal bandlimited PSK with $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}=2$


Fig. 2.6. $-P_{e}$ vs. $E_{b} / N_{O}$ for ideal bandlimited $P S K$ with $f_{C} T=\infty$
of the carrier $\left(f_{C}=\right.$ carrier frequency) per bit of data ( $T=$ bit period, or $1 / T=$ bit rate). The $B_{I F} T$ product represents the ratio of filter bandwidth ( $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{IF}}$ ) to bit rate. Note that, for any particular value of $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{r}} \quad \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ increases as ${ }^{B}{ }_{I F}{ }^{T}$ decreases. This is, of course, due to the increased intersymbol interference which results when the filter bandwidth is decreased. Also note that, for a constant value of $B_{I F} T, P_{e}$ increases as $f_{c} T$ decreases. This is because of the aliasing effect due to finite carrier frequency. Finally note from Fig. 2.6 that when $f_{C} T=\infty$ and $B_{I F} T=\infty$, the curve previously shown in Fig. 1.5 for optimum binary signaling results.

CHAPTER III

## IDEAL QUADRIPHASE SIGNALING

The discussion in Chapters I and II was primarily directed towards ideal (infinite bandwidth) and non-ideal (finite bandwidth) binary transmission systems. The remainder of this dissertation will be concerned with a signaling scheme known as quadriphase or $Q P S K$, which theoretically allows a 2:1 reduction in the bandwidth required for transmission of a given information rate. For ideal systems, PSK and QPSK signals provide equivalent performance (the same bit error probability for the same power levels) although the actual bandwidth occupied by the QPSK signal is only one-half that occupied by the PSK signal. QPSK offers a real advantage when the system is bandimited and when it is desired to reduce the error probability which is achievable for a given transmitted or received power level.

A QPSK signal may be generated in several ways, as illustrated in Fig. 3.1. These methods of generation are different in terms of the hardware required for mechanization, but equivalent in terms of the fourphase signal that results. The signal $S_{1}(t)$ that is generated in the manner shown in Fig. $3.1(\mathrm{a})$ is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{1}(t)= & A_{1} \cos \left[\omega_{c} t+A a_{n}(t)\right]+A_{2} \sin \left[\omega_{c} t+B b_{n}(t)\right] \\
= & A_{1} \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \cos \left[A a_{n}(t)\right]-A_{1} \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \sin \left[A a_{n}(t)\right] \\
& +A_{2} \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \cos \left[B b_{n}(t)\right]+A_{2} \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \sin \left[B b_{n}(t)\right] \tag{3-1}
\end{align*}
$$


(a) Addition of phase-modulated quadrature carriers $\left[a_{n}(t)= \pm 1, b_{n}(t)= \pm 1\right]$

(b) Addition of DSB-modulated quadrature carriers $\left[a_{n}(t)= \pm 1, b_{n}(t)= \pm 1\right]$

(c) Phase modulation of a single carrier by a quaternary (four-level) signal $\left[A a_{n}(t)+B b_{n}(t)\right.$ is four-level for $a_{n}(t)= \pm 1, b_{n}(t)= \pm 1$, and $\left.A \neq B\right]$

Fig. 3.1. - Generation of QPSK signals

Substituting $a_{n}(t)= \pm 1$ and $b_{n}(t)= \pm 1$ into (3-1), the output signal reduces to

$$
\begin{align*}
s_{1}(t)= & {\left[A_{1} \cos A+A_{2} b_{n}(t) \sin B\right] \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) } \\
& +\left[A_{2} \cos B-A_{1} a_{n}(t) \sin A\right] \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \tag{3-2}
\end{align*}
$$

Using the relationship

$$
\begin{gather*}
\alpha \cos x+\beta \sin x=\sqrt{\alpha^{2}+\beta^{2}} \cos (x-\theta)  \tag{3-3}\\
\text { where } \theta=\tan ^{-1}\left(\frac{\beta}{\alpha}\right)
\end{gather*}
$$

the signal $S_{1}(t)$ can be represented by

$$
\begin{gather*}
s_{1}(t)=\sqrt{\left[A_{1} \cos A+A_{2} b_{n}(t) \sin B\right]^{2}+\left[A_{2} \cos B-A_{1} a_{n}(t) \sin A\right]^{2}} \cos \left(\omega_{c} t-\theta\right. \\
\text { where } \theta=\tan ^{-1}\left[\frac{A_{2} \cos B-A_{1} a_{n}(t) \sin A}{A_{1} \cos A+A_{2} b_{n}(t) \sin B}\right] \tag{3-4}
\end{gather*}
$$

From (3-4), it can be seen that $S_{1}(t)$ has, in general, four possible amplitude states and four possible phase states corresponding to the possible combinations of $a_{n}(t)$ and $b_{n}(t)$. For $A=B=\frac{\pi}{2}, \quad S_{1}(t)$ becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{1}(t)=\sqrt{A_{2}^{2}+A_{1}^{2}} \cos \left\{\omega_{c} t-\tan ^{-1}\left[-\frac{-A_{1} a_{n}(t)}{A_{2} b_{n}(t)}\right]\right\} \tag{3-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is a signal having only one amplitude and four phase states. Further, for $A_{1}=A_{2}$ (equal power in each quadrature carrier), the four phase states are exactly $90^{\circ}$ apart. This condition will henceforth be referred to as balanced quadriphase. The condition for which the phase states are not $90^{\circ}$ apart will be referred to as unbalanced quadriphase.

The signal $S_{2}(t)$ that is generated in the manner shown in Fig. $3.1(b)$, by adding two PSK signals which are in phase quadrature, is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{2}(t) & =A a_{n}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right)+B b_{n}(t) \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \\
& =\sqrt{A^{2}+B^{2}} \cos \left\{\omega_{c} t-\tan ^{-1}\left[\frac{B b_{n}(t)}{A a_{n}(t)}\right]\right\} \tag{3-6}
\end{align*}
$$

which is equivalent to the expression given by (3-5) in that four phase states and a single amplitude state results.

The signal $S_{3}(t)$ that is generated in the manner shown in Fig. 3.1(c) is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{3}(t)=A_{1} \cos \left[\omega_{c} t+A a_{n}(t)+B b_{n}(t)\right] \tag{3-7}
\end{equation*}
$$

This signal has a single amplitude state and four possible phase states (A+B, $A-B,-A+B,-A-B)$. For $A=\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $B=\frac{\pi}{4}$, or for $A=\frac{\pi}{4}$ and $B=\frac{\pi}{2}$, these four phase states are $90^{\circ}$ apart.

As discussed in the preceding paragraphs, several methods are available for generating a quadriphase signal. Each of the methods illustrated utilizes two bipolar $( \pm 1)$ signals $a_{n}(t)$ and $b_{n}(t)$. As no restrictions were imposed upon $a_{n}(t)$ and $b_{n}(t)$, they could be obtained either from separate, independent sources or from a single source (by means of a serial to parallel conversion device which converts a signal of
rate $R$ bits/second to two parallel signals each of rate $\frac{R}{2}$ bits/second). The latter case will be referred to as single-channel operation, while the former case will be referred to as dual-channel operation.

Regardless of the method used to generate the quadriphase signal, the quadrature detection scheme shown in Fig. 3.2 is the optimum means of recovering the two signal components $a_{n}(t)$ and $b_{n}(t)$. This is because for the ideal case, no crosstalk occurs between the two quadrature channels and each signal component is recovered using a correlation detector. Using the quadriphase representation given by (3-6), the input to the upper integrate-and-dump circuit is

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{1}(t)= & {\left[A a_{n}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right)+B b_{n}(t) \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right)\right] A_{0} \cos \left(\omega_{c} t+\phi\right) } \\
= & {\left[A a_{n}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right)+B b_{n}(t) \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right)\right]\left[A_{0} \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \cos \phi-A_{0} \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \sin \phi\right] } \\
= & \frac{A A_{0} a_{n}(t) \cos \phi-B A_{0} b_{n}(t) \sin \phi}{2} \\
& +\frac{B A_{0} b_{n}(t) \cos \phi-A A_{0} a_{n}(t) \sin \phi}{2} \sin \left(2 \omega_{c} t\right) \\
& +\frac{A A_{0} a_{n}(t) \cos \phi+B A_{0} b_{n}(t) \sin \phi}{2} \cos \left(2 \omega_{c} t\right) \tag{3-8}
\end{align*}
$$

Assuming that the double-frequency terms make no contribution to the output of the integrate-and-dump circuit, and assuming $\phi=0$ (the ideal case), the effective signal input to the upper integrate-and-dump circuit is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{1, e_{f f}}(t)=\frac{A_{0} A a_{n}(t)}{2}=K_{1} a_{n}(t) \tag{3-9}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 3.2. - Detection of a QPSK signal

Likewise, it is easily shown that the effective signal input to the lower integrate-and-dump circuit is

$$
\begin{equation*}
e_{2, e f f}(t)=\frac{A_{0} B b_{n}(t)}{2}=K_{2} b_{n}(t) \tag{3-10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, for the ideal case in which the reference phase error $\phi=0$, the upper half of the quadriphase detector is a correlation detector for $a_{n}(t)$ and the lower half is a correlation detector for $b_{n}(t)$. In the event that $\phi \neq 0$, an undesirable crosstalk terms appears in each quadrature channel. The problem of recovering a good phase reference will not be treated here, so it will be assumed throughout that $\phi=0$.

Since the detection of a quadriphase signal has been shown to consist of two separate correlation detection processes, the probability of error associated with each of these processes is the same as previously given by (1-1):

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e}=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{(1-\rho) E_{b}}{2 N_{0}}} \tag{3-11}
\end{equation*}
$$

For each of the two correlation detection processes, $p=-1$ and the energy per bit is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{b}} & =\text { channel power } \div \text { rate } \\
& = \begin{cases}\frac{P_{A}}{R_{A}} & \text { for upper channel } \\
p_{B} & \text { for lower channel } \\
R_{B} & \end{cases} \tag{3-12}
\end{align*}
$$

In order to meaningfully compare the performance of quadriphase transmission to that of biphase transmission, the same total information rate should be assumed for each scheme. For quadriphase signaling, the error probability in the upper channel can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{e A} & =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{E_{b A}}{N_{D}}} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{P_{A}}{N_{0} R_{A}}} \tag{3-13}
\end{align*}
$$

Similarly, the error probability in the lower channel can be expressed as

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{e B} & =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{E_{b B}}{N_{B}}} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{P_{B}}{N_{0} R_{B}}} \tag{3-14}
\end{align*}
$$

The error probabilities $P_{e_{A}}$ and $P_{e_{B}}$ can be compared with the error probability for $P S K$ transmission of the same information rate $\left(R_{A}+R_{B}\right.$ bits/second) at the same total power level ( $P_{A}+P_{B}$ watts), as given by

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{e} & =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{E_{b}}{N_{0}}} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{P_{A}+P_{B}}{N_{0}\left(R_{A}+R_{B}\right)}} \tag{3-15}
\end{align*}
$$

For balanced QPSK operation, half of the total power is allocated to each of the two quadrature channels, or

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{A}=P_{B}=\frac{P_{T}}{2} \tag{3-16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Also, for balanced QPSK operation, the individual transmission rates are equal, or

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{A}=R_{B}=\frac{R}{2} \tag{3-17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The QPSK energy per bit is thus given by

$$
E_{b}=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\frac{P_{T}}{2}}{\frac{R}{2}}=\frac{P_{T}}{R} \text { for upper channel }  \tag{3-18}\\
\frac{\frac{P_{T}}{2}}{\frac{R}{2}}=\frac{P_{T}}{R} \text { for lower channel }
\end{array}\right.
$$

The resulting error probability for QPSK transmission of $R$ bits/second is therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e_{A}}=P_{e_{B}}=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{P_{T}}{N_{0} R}} \tag{3-19}
\end{equation*}
$$

and is the same as for PSK transmission of $R$ bits/second (with the same total power). Note, however, that the bandwidth occupied by each quadrature channel (corresponding to a rate $R / 2$ ) is only one-half that occupied by the equivalent PSK channel.

For unequal bit rates in the two quadrature channels, it is necessary to divide the channel powers unevenly in order to maintain equal error probabilities. That is, more of the total transmit power must be allocated to the higher rate channel in order to equalize the energy per bit in the two channels. For this case, $A \neq B$ and unbalanced operation results. For equal error probabilities

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{A} / R_{A}=P_{B} / R_{B} \tag{3-20}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e_{A}}=P_{e_{B}}=\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{P_{A}}{N_{0} R_{A}}} \tag{3-21}
\end{equation*}
$$

For PSK transmission of $R_{A}+R_{B}$ bits/second with a power level of $P_{A}+P_{B}$ watts, the error probability is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{e} & =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{P_{A}+P_{B}}{N_{0}\left(R_{A}+R_{B}\right)}} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{P_{A}+\frac{P_{A} R_{B}}{R_{A}}}{N_{0}\left(R_{A}+R_{B}\right)}} \\
& =\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{erfc} \sqrt{\frac{P_{A}}{N_{0} R_{A}}} \tag{3-22}
\end{align*}
$$

which is again the same as for QPSK.

The preceding discussion establishes the error rate performance of ideal (infinite bandwidth) QPSK signaling with a perfect phase reference. Since QPSK is very attractive for bandlimited applications, however, it is important to determine the error rate performance of non-ideal QPSK systems. This problem is investigated in considerable detail in the next chapter.

## CHAPTER IV

## PERFORMANCE OF RANDLIMITED QUADRIPHASE SYSTEMS

This chapter is concerned with the error rate perffrmance of bandimited OPSK systems. The more significant assumptions which will be made for thi:s analysis are as follows:

- The demodulator reference signals are noise-fxee.
- Timing for the integrate-and-dump detectors is perfect (no jitter).
- The channel noise is additive, white, Gaussian, zero-mean, and has single-sided noise spectral density $N_{0} \cdot$

The system model which will be used for this investigation is shown in Fig. 4.1. The effects of bandpass (RF or IF) filtering will be considered, but it will be sometimes convenient to include lowpass (baseband) filters prior to the bit detectors. Ba.seband filtering alone (either prior to modulation or subsequent to demodulation) need not be considered here because the results previously obtained [9] for baseband filtering of PSK signals are directly applicable to each of the two quadrature channels of the QPSK system. As will be shown, however, bandpass filtering of a QPSK signal results in the generation of crosstalk which (along with a reduction in energy per bit and the generation of intersymbol interference) contributes to the degradation in bit error rate performance. The results previously obtained for bandpass filtering of PSK signals do not account for this crosstalk and, therefore, are not applicable to QPSK systems.

The QPSK modulator of Fig. 4.1 could be any of the three types discussed in the previous chapter and depicted in Fig. 3.1. The QPSK


Fig. 4.1. - Bandlimited QPSK model
detector is the correlation detector (for ideal QPSK signals) shown in Fig. 3.2. Two different types of bandpass filters will be considered in this analysis. A filter with the ideal rectangular characteristic will first be assumed, and attention will then be directed to a more practical filter, the bandpass equivalent of the single-pole Butterworth.

The ideal rectangular filter will first be assumed as the device which limits the bandwidth of the QPSK signal. As shown in Fig. 4.2, the magnitude of the filter characteristic $H(f)$ for this filter is equal to a constant value (normalized to unity) for frequencies within the passband and is zero elsewhere. The characteristic for the ideal rectangular filter is actually given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
H(f)=|H(f)| e^{-j 2 \pi f t_{0}} \tag{4-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $t_{0}$ represents the constant time delay introduced by the filter. Without loss of generality, $t_{0}$ can be assumed to be zero. (The impact of this assumption is that the period of integration for the QPSK integrate-and-dump circuits will be 0 to $T$, rather than $t_{0}$ to $t_{0}+T$ ).

The QPSK signal present at the input to the bandpass filter can be expressed as the sum of the two infinite sequences

$$
\begin{equation*}
s(t)=\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} a_{m}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{t} t\right)+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} b_{n}(t) \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \tag{4-2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
a_{m}(t)= \begin{cases}A_{m}=+A \text { or }-A & \text { for } m T_{A} \leq t \leq(m+1) T_{A} \\ 0 & \text { elsewhere }\end{cases}
$$

and

$$
b_{n}(t)= \begin{cases}B_{n}=+B \text { or }-B & \text { for } n T_{B} \leq t \leq(n+1) T_{B} \\ 0 & \text { elsewhere }\end{cases}
$$

The sequence $\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} a_{m}(t)$ is the desired output signal from the upper (in-phase) channel of the QPSK detector of Fig. 3.2. This in-phase


Fig. 4.2 - Bandpass filter characteristic for ideal rectangular filter
channel will henceforth be referred to as Channel $A$. Likewise, the sequence $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} b_{n}(t)$ is the desired output signal from the lower (quadrature) channel, which will be referred to as Channel B. Fig. 4.3 defines the detection model which will be used in this portion of the analysis. As discussed in Chapter III, the sequences $\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} a_{m}(t)$ and $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} b_{n}(t)$ are either derived from a single source (single-channel operation), in which case $T_{A}=T_{B}$ or from two independent sources, in which case (in general) $T_{A} \neq T_{B}$.

To determine the effects of ideal rectangular filtering, a frequency domain (rather than a time domain) approach will be used initially. This is because the mathematics associated with the ideal filter are much simpler in the frequency domain. Consequently, the Fourier transform of the $\mathrm{m}^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel A (at the filter input) is

$$
\begin{align*}
A_{m}(f)= & \int_{m T_{A}}^{(m+1) T_{A}}\left[a_{m}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right)\right] e^{-j 2 \pi f t} d t \\
= & \int_{m T_{A}}^{(m+1) T_{A}} A_{m} \frac{e^{j 2 \pi f_{c} t}+e^{-j 2 \pi f_{c} t}}{2} e^{-j 2 \pi f t} d t \\
= & \frac{A_{m} \sin \left[\pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) T_{A}\right] e^{-j \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right)(1+2 m) T_{A}}}{2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right)} \\
& +\frac{A_{m} \sin \left[\pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) T_{A}\right] e^{-j \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right)(1+2 m) T_{A}}}{2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right)} \tag{4-3}
\end{align*}
$$

This expression can be simplified by making the assumption that $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ is an integer, or that an integral number of cycles of the carrier frequency $f_{c}$ occurs in each bit period $T_{A}$ of Channel $A$. This assumption is not unreasonable, as the bit timing for many practical systems is derived


Fig. 4.3. - QPSK detection model for ideal rectangular filtering
from the same source as the carrier frequency. Making this assumption and simplifying accordingly, (4-3) reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{m}(f)=\frac{A_{m} f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}} \tag{4-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The output of the bandpass filter corresponding to the $\mathrm{m}^{\text {th }}$ bit of
Channel A can be expressed in the frequency domain as

$$
S_{1 A}(f)= \begin{cases}A_{m}(f) & \text { for } \quad f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \leq f \leq f_{c}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \\ A_{m}(f) & \text { for }-f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F} \leq f \leq-f_{c}+\frac{B_{r F}}{2}}{0} \\ \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

The time domain response of the filter to the $\mathrm{m}^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel $A$ is determined by taking the inverse Fourier transform of (4-5).

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{1 A}(t)=\sigma^{-1}\left[S_{1 A}(f)\right] \\
& =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S_{1 A}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& =\int_{-f_{c}-\frac{B_{D F}}{2}}^{-f_{c}+\frac{B_{\text {IF }}}{2}} \frac{A_{m} f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& +\int_{f_{c}-\frac{B_{r F}}{2}}^{f_{c}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \frac{A_{m} f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

As shown in Appendix $A,(4-6)$ can be reduced to

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{1 A}(t) & =\frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi}\left\{\int_{0}^{\pi 8_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\left[2 y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right] \sin y}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d y\right. \\
& +\frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi}\left\{\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2} T_{A}} \frac{2 \pi f_{c} T_{A} \sin y}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d y\right\}_{0} \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Following the same procedure for Channel B and making the assumption that $f_{C} T_{B}$ is an integer, the Fourier transform of the $n$th bit of Channel $B$ is easily found to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{n}(f)=\frac{-j B_{n} f_{c} \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 n) T_{B}} \tag{4-8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The time-domain response of the bandpass filter corresponding to the $n^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel $B$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{1 B}(t)= & \int_{-f_{c}-\frac{B_{D F}}{2}}^{-f_{c}+\frac{B_{T F}}{2}} \frac{-j B_{n} f_{c} \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 n) T_{B}} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& +\int_{f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{f_{c}+\frac{B_{F F}}{2}} \frac{-j B_{n} f_{C} \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 n) T_{B}} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

which, as shown in Appendix A, can be reduced to

$$
\begin{aligned}
s_{1 B}(t) & =2 B_{n} f_{C} T_{B}\left\{\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{B E} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{2 \sin y}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} \cos \left(2 \pi f_{C} t\right) \\
& -2 B_{n} f_{C} T_{B}\left\{\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{n} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{4 \pi f_{C} T_{B} \sin y}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} \sin \left(2 \pi f_{C} t\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

An interesting observation can be made from (4-7) and (4-10). The response of the bandpass filter to the m th bit of CHannel A contains both in-phase $\left(\cos 2 \pi f_{c} t\right)$ and quadrature $\left(\sin 2 \pi f_{c} t\right)$ terms. Likewise, the filter response to the $n^{t h}$ bit of Channel $B$ contains both $\cos 2 \pi f_{c} t$ and $\sin 2 \pi f_{c} t$ terms. This means that the output of the Channel A demodulator will depend on $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} b_{n}(t)$ as well as on $\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} a_{m}(t)$, with the same phenomenon occurring at the output of the Channel B demodulator. One effect of the bandpass filter then, is the introduction of crosstalk between the
two QPSK channels. The ultimate effect of this crosstalk will be an increased error rate in each channel.

Combining (4-7) and (4-10), rearranging terms, and summing the response to all $m$ bits of Channel $A$ and all $n$ bits of Channel $B$ yields

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{1}(t)= & \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} S_{1 A}(t)+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} s_{1 B}(t) \\
= & \left\{\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I A} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\left[2 y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right] \sin y}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d y\right. \\
& \left.+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} 2 B_{n} f_{c} T_{B} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{n F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{2 \sin y}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} \cos \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right) \\
+ & \left\{\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{n P} T_{A}}{2} \frac{2 \pi^{2} f_{c} T_{A} \sin y}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d y\right. \\
& \left.-\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} 2 B_{n} f_{c} T_{B} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I f} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{4 \pi f_{a} T_{B} \sin y}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)  \tag{4-11}\\
= & S_{1 I}(t) \cos \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)+S_{1 Q}(t) \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)
\end{align*}
$$

As illustrated in Fig. 4.3, the signal $s_{1}(t)$ is applied to the Channel A and Channel B demodulators. The signal output from the Channel A multiplier is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{2 A}(t) & =\left[S_{1 I}(t) \cos \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)+S_{1 Q}(t) \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)\right] \cos \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right) \\
& =\frac{S_{1 I}(t)}{2}\left[1+\cos \left(4 \pi f_{c} t\right)\right]+\frac{S_{1 Q}(t)}{2} \sin \left(4 \pi f_{c} t\right) \tag{4-12}
\end{align*}
$$

Since the double-frequency terms will not appear at the output of the lowpass filter, the signal output of the Channel A lowpass filter is

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{3 A}(t)=\frac{S_{1 I}(t)}{2} \tag{4-13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Likewise, the signal output from the Channel B lowpass filter is

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{3 B}(t)=\frac{S_{1 Q}(t)}{2} \tag{4-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

The output of the Channel $A$ integrator (at the sampling instant $T_{A}$ ) resulting from all $m$ bits of Channel $A$ and all $n$ bits of Channel $B$ is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{4 A}\left(T_{A}\right)=\int_{0}^{T_{A}} S_{3 A}(t) d t \\
& \left.=\int_{0}^{T_{A}} \int_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi \beta_{B} T_{A}} \frac{\left[2 y^{2}-\left(2 \pi F_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right] \sin y}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi F_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right.} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} d t \\
& +\int_{0}^{T_{A}}\left\{\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B_{n} f_{c} T_{B} \int_{0}^{\frac{T}{B_{F F} T_{B}}} \frac{2 \sin y}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} d t \\
& =\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi \frac{B_{m} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\left[2 y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right] \sin y}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]}\left\{\int_{0}^{T_{A}} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d t\right\} d y \\
& +\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B_{n} f_{c} T_{B} \int_{0}^{T} \frac{2 B_{D F} T_{B}}{\frac{2}{2}^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}}\left\{\int_{0}^{T_{n}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d t\right\} d y \\
& =\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{D E}}{2} T_{A}} \frac{\left[2 y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right] \sin (y) \sin (y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]} d y \\
& -\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} 2 B_{n} f_{c} T_{8}^{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{2 n} T_{3}}{2}} \frac{\sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{n}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]} d y \tag{4-15}
\end{align*}
$$

The signal output of the Channel $B$ integrator at the sampling instant
$T_{B}$ is similarly given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{4 B}\left(T_{B}\right)= & \int_{0}^{T_{B}} S_{3 B}(t) d t \\
= & \int_{0}^{T_{B}}\left\{\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{B F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{2 \pi f_{A} T_{A} \sin y}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} d t \\
& -\int_{0}^{T_{B}}\left\{\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B_{n} f_{c} T_{B} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{4 f_{C} T_{B} \sin y}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} d t
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.=\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{B_{m} T_{A}}} \frac{2 \pi T_{A}}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi T_{A} T_{A}\right)^{2}} \sin y \int_{0}^{T_{B}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d t\right\} d y \\
& -\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B_{n} F_{c} T_{B} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{B} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{4 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]}\left\{\int_{0}^{T_{B}} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d t\right\} d y \\
& =-\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} 2 A_{m} f_{c} T_{A}^{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{B}-T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}+2 m\right) y\right]}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi F_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]} d y \\
& +\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{B_{n} T_{B}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\left[-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right] \sin (y) \sin (y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]} d y
\end{aligned}
$$

Inspection of (4-15) and (4-16) reveals the presence of both a desired signal term and an undesired crosstalk term at the output of each integrator. As could be expected, the signal terms in Channels $A$ and $B$ are identical in form, as are the crosstalk terms. The computation of error probability, therefore, is identical for each channel. Consequently, these computations will be made only for Channel A.

From (4-15), the signal voltage for Channel $A$ is seen to be
and the crosstalk voltage is seen to be

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { the crosstalk voltage is seen to be } \left.\frac{\pi_{8} B_{B} T_{B}}{S_{4 A, \text { crosstalk }}^{2}\left(T_{A}\right.}\right)=-\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} 2 B_{n} f_{C} T_{B}^{2} \int_{0}^{\sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}  \tag{4-17}\\
& y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]
\end{align*} d y
$$

Appendix $B$ shows that the signal voltage can be reduced to

$$
S_{4 A, \text { signal }}\left(T_{A}\right)=\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{2}\left[\Psi_{I 1}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right] \text { (4-19) }
$$

where

$$
\Psi_{I 1}(m)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}} d y
$$

and

$$
\Psi_{I 2}(m)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I E} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y
$$

The expression for the Channel A output signal given by (4-19) is identical to that derived in [9] for bandlimited PSK transmission. The $\Psi_{I_{l}}(0)$ term indicates an amplitude reduction in the bit being detected (o ${ }^{\text {th }}$ bit) while the $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$ terms for $m \neq 0$ define the intersymbol interference (contributions due to all previous and subsequent bits). The ${ }^{\Psi} I_{2}(\mathrm{~m})$ terms result because of aliasing or because the ratio of carrier frequency $\left(f_{C}\right)$ to bit rate $\left(1 / T_{A}\right)$ is not infinite.

Appendix $B$ also shows that the crosstalk voltage at the output of Channel A can be reduced to

$$
S_{4 A, \text { crosstalk }}\left(T_{A}\right)=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{B_{n} T_{B}}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I 3}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right]
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Psi_{I 3}(n)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}{y} d y \\
& \Psi_{I 4}(n)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{y \sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}} d y
\end{aligned}
$$

and

The total voltage at the output of Channel A (at the sampling instant $T_{A}$ ) is

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{4 A}\left(T_{A}\right)= & \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{2}\left[\Psi_{I 1}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right] \\
& +\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{B_{n} T_{B}}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I 3}(n)-\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right] \\
& +n_{\sim o u t}\left(T_{A}\right) \tag{4-2l}
\end{align*}
$$

The signal and crosstalk terms are deterministic and can be evaluated directly for specific sequences of bits in Channel $A$ and Channel B. As discussed in Chapter II, if all possible sequences of finite length are considered, an averaging method could be applied to obtain a solution for error probability. The noise voltage $\mathbb{N}_{\sim}{ }^{\prime}\left(T_{A}\right)$ is a random variable, however, and only certain of its statistical properties can be determined. As shown in Appendix $C$, the noise power at the output of Channel $A$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{n}^{2}=\frac{N_{0} T_{A}}{4} \Psi_{I I}(0) \tag{4-22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)$ is as previously defined.

Although error probability could be determined in a straightforward manner using an averaging method, it was previously noted that such an approach has the disadvantage of requiring excessive computational time, even when a very high-speed computer is used. To overcome this disadvantage, a series expansion procedure similar to that followed by Shimbo and Celebiler [13] and later by Tu [9] for PSK systems will be applied here. The details of this approach are contained in Appendix D. The resultant expression for
the bit error probability is

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{e}=\frac{1}{2}\{1 & -\operatorname{erf} \sqrt{\frac{A^{2} T_{A}}{2 N_{0}} \frac{\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]^{2}}{\Psi_{I 1}(0)}} \\
& -\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i}(-1)^{i} G_{2 i-1}-\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 h_{2 k}(-1)^{k} G_{2 k-1} \\
& \left.-\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i} h_{2 k}(-1)^{i+k} G_{2 i+2 k-1}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

where the $b_{2 i}$ are defined by ( $D-27$ ), the $h_{2 k}$ are defined by ( $D-28$ ), and the $G_{j}$ are defined by (D-36). In order to compute the error probability for a given value of $A^{2} T_{A} / 2 N_{0}$ (the Channel $A$ energy per bit per singlesided noise spectral density), the recursive relationships for $b_{2 i}$ r $h_{2 k}$, and $G_{j}$ given by ( $D-44$ ), ( $D-51$ ), and ( $D-37$ ), respectively, must be used.

It should be noted that the expression for bit error probability given by (4-23) is actually valid only for Channel A. However, it was previously observed that the error probability computation for Channel B is identical to that for Channel A. Thus if such a computation is to be made for Channel $B$, the $A^{2} T_{A} / 2 N_{o}$ term in (4-23) can simply be replaced by $B^{2} T_{B} / 2 N_{0}$. Since $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$ and $\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)$, and therefore $b_{2 i}$ and $G_{j}$, were originally defined in terms of the parameters $m, A$, and $T_{A^{\prime}}$ it is also necessary to substitute the parameters $n, B$, and $T_{B}$ into the appropriate expressions. Likewise, since the $h_{2 k}$ were originally defined in terms of $\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$ and $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$ which, in turn, were dependent on the parameters $n, B / A$, and $T_{B} / T_{A}$, it is necessary to substitute $m, A / B$, and $T_{A} / T_{B}$ into the appropriate expressions.

It is convenient at this point to express (4-23) in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e}=P_{e_{1}}+P_{e_{2}}+P_{e_{3}}+P_{e_{4}} \tag{4-24}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{e_{1}}=\frac{1}{2}\left\{1-\operatorname{erf} \sqrt{\frac{A^{2} T_{A}}{2 N_{0}} \frac{\left[\Psi_{x 1}(0)-\Psi_{22}(0)\right]^{2}}{\Psi_{21}(0)}}\right\} \\
& P_{e_{2}}=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i}(-1)^{i+1} G_{2 i-1} \\
& P_{e_{3}}=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 h_{2 k}(-1)^{k+1} G_{2 k-1} \\
& P_{e 4}=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i} h_{2 k}(-1)^{i+k+1} G_{2 i+2 k-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

The first term $\left(P_{e_{1}}\right)$ in (4-24) represents the contribution to the total probability of error due to the bit being detected. It can be observed that the energy per bit per single-sided noise spectral density for the bit under detection is degraded by the factor $\frac{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi I_{2}(0)\right]^{2}}{\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)}$, which results from bandlimiting the signal and noise. Recall that the term $\Psi_{I_{1}}$ (0) represents an amplitude reduction in the bit being detected $(m=0)$, and that the term $\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)$ represents an additional degradation which results because of aliasing. For a large value of $f_{C} T_{A}$, the $\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)$ term is very small, and the energy per bit per single sided noise spectral density for the bit under detection is degraded only by the factor $\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)$.

A review of the derivations outlined in Appendix $D$ reveals that the second term $\left(\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{2}}\right)$ in (4-24) represents the contribution to the total probability of error due to intersymbol interference (and aliasing) on the bit under detection. Equation ( $D-37$ ) shows that the $G_{2}$ i-1 terms in the expression for $P_{e_{2}}$ are affected only by $\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]$, but (D-4l) and (D-44) indicate that the $b_{2 j}$ terms are dependent on $\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right]$ for all $m$ not equal to zero.

From Appendix $D$ it can also be seen that the third term ( $P_{e_{3}}$ ) in (4-24) represents the contribution to the total probability of error due to crosstalk from Channel B. The $\zeta_{2 k-1}$ terms are still affected only by $\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]$, but $(D-51)$ and (D-49) indicate that the $h_{2 k}$ terms are dependent on $\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right]$ for all $n$.

The significance of the fourth term ( $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{4}}$ ) in (4-24) is not intuitively obvious, since Appendix $D$ shows it to result from a cross-product due to the multiplication of the characteristic functions of the intersymbol interference and crosstalk terms.

In order to obtain numerical results for bit error probability, it is necessary to assume that the effects of intersymbol interference and crosstalk are confined to a finite number of bits preceding and following the bit under detection. To assist in determining how many bits must be considered, numerical solutions for $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m), \Psi_{I_{2}}(m), \Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$, and $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$ were first obtained. Table 4.1 shows values of $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$ for various values of $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ and for various bit positions. Note from (4-19) that the integrand of $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$ is an even function of $m$ and therefore that computations need not be made for negative values of $m$.

The numbers presented in Table 4.1 satisfy previous observations regarding the significance of the $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$. The term $\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)$ represents the amplitude of the bit being detected, and a finite IF filter bandwidth should cause $\Psi_{I_{l}}(0)$ to be less than unity. Table 4.1 indicates that as the $I F$ filter bandwidth increases $\left(B_{I F} T_{A} \rightarrow \infty\right),{ }_{\Psi_{I}}(0) \rightarrow 1$ and that as the filter bandwidth decreases $\left(B_{I F} T_{A} \rightarrow 1\right), \Psi_{I_{1}}(0)$ does become smaller. The $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$ for $m \neq 0$ represent intersymbol interference from bits preceding

Table 4.1. - Some values of $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$

| $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ | $\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)$ | ${ }^{\Psi} \mathrm{I}_{1}{ }^{(1)}$ | ${ }^{\Psi} \mathrm{I}_{1}(2)$ | $\Psi_{I_{1}}(3)$ | $\Psi^{I_{1}}$ (4) | $\Psi_{I_{1}}(5)$ | $\Psi_{I_{1}}(6)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.0 | 0.7737 | 0.1291 | -0.0222 | 0.0094 | -0.0052 | 0.0033 | -0.0023 |
| 1.2 | 0.8393 | 0.0673 | 0.0292 | -0.0271 | 0.0152 | -0.0028 | -0.0063 |
| 1.6 | 0.8960 | 0.0433 | 0.0033 | 0.0054 | 0.0031 | -0.0012 | -0.0029 |
| 2.0 | 0.9028 | 0.0471 | 0.0012 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 2.4 | 0.9066 | 0.0493 | 0.0002 | -0.0025 | -0.0017 | 0.0004 | 0.0013 |
| 2.8 | 0.9218 | 0.0440 | -0.0082 | 0.0051 | -0.0023 | 0.0001 | 0.0014 |
| 3.0 | 0.9311 | 0.0353 | -0.0011 | 0.0004 | -0.0002 | 0.0001 | 0.0014 |
| 4.0 | 0.9499 | 0.0248 | 0.0002 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 5.0 | 0.9592 | 0.0206 | -0.0003 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 |

and following the bit under detection. Intuitively, the interference resulting from more remote bits $(|m| \gg 0)$ should be less than from bits closer to the bit being detected. Table 4.1 verifies this observation. Note that for any particular filter bandwidth, $\left|\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)\right|$ generally decreases with increasing $m$. Also note that for any particular value of $m$, $\left|\Psi_{I_{1}}(\mathrm{~m})\right| \rightarrow 0 \quad$ as $\quad \mathrm{B}_{I F^{T}} \mathrm{~A} \rightarrow \infty$.

Table 4.2 shows values of $\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)$ for various values of $f_{C} T_{A}, B_{I F} T_{A}$, and for various bit positions. Since, from (4-19), the integrand of $\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)$ is an even function of $m$, computations need not be made for negative values of $m$. The $\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)$ terms represent signal degradations which result from aliasing. Note that for any particular values of $m$ and $B_{I F} T_{A}$, $\left|\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right| \rightarrow 0$ as $f_{C} T_{A} \rightarrow \infty$. Also note that for any given values of $f_{C} T_{A}$ and $B_{I F} T_{A}, \quad\left|\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right|$ generally decreases with increasing $m$.

Values of $\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$ are shown in Table 4.3 for various values of $T_{A} / T_{B}$, $B_{I F} T_{B}$, and $n$. Although values are shown only for positive values of $n$, it can be seen from (4-20) that it is actually necessary to compute $\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$ for negative values as well. For the special case when $T_{A}=T_{B^{\prime}} \quad \Psi_{I_{3}}$ ( $n$ ) is an odd function of $n$ and values need not be computed for negative values of $n$.

As previously observed, the $\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$ terms represent signal degradations which result because of crosstalk from the bit stream in Channel B. Table 4.3 shows that the $\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$ are generally less significant for larger values of $n$. It is interesting to note that $\Psi_{I_{3}}(0)$ is always zero when $T_{A}=T_{B}$. That this should be the case is readily seen by substituting $T_{A}=T_{B}$ into the defining expression for $\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$ given by (4-20).

Table 4.2. - Some values of ${ }^{\Psi} I_{2}(m)$

| $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ | ${ }^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{IF}^{\text {P }}$ A | $\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)$ | $\Psi^{I_{2}}{ }^{(1)}$ | $\Psi^{I_{2}}$ (2) | ${ }^{\Psi} I_{2}(3)$ | ${ }^{\Psi} \mathrm{I}_{2}(4)$ | $\Psi_{I_{2}}(5)$ | ${ }^{\Psi} \mathrm{I}_{2}(6)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1.0 | 0.0131 | -0.0067 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 1.2 | 0.0184 | -0.0116 | 0.0042 | $-0.0028$ | 0.0013 | -0. 0001 | $-0.0007$ |
|  | 1.6 | 0.0258 | -0.0144 | 0.0003 | 0.0011 | 0.0007 | -0.0002 | $-0.0006$ |
|  | 2.0 | 0.0273 | -0.0135 | -0.0001 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | $-0.0000$ |
|  | 3.0 | 0.0511 | -0.0267 | 0.0016 | -0.0006 | 0.0003 | -0.0002 | 0.0001 |
|  | 5.0 | 0.0575 | -0.0300 | 0.0016 | -0.0006 | 0.0003 | -0.0002 | 0.0001 |
| 2 | 1.0 | 0.0032 | -0.0016 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 1.2 | 0.0044 | -0.0028 | 0.0010 | -0.0006 | 0.0003 | -0.0000 | -0.0002 |
|  | 1.6 | 0.0061 | -0.0034 | 0.0001 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | -0.0001 |
|  | 2.0 | 0.0064 | -0.0032 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 3.0 | 0.0100 | -0.0050 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 5.0 | 0.0187 | -0.0094 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 3 | 1.0 | 0.0014 | -0.0007 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 1.2 | 0.0020 | -0.0012 | 0.0004 | -0.0003 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | -0.0001 |
|  | 1.6 | 0.0027 | -0.0015 | 0.0000 | 0.0001 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | -0.0001 |
|  | 2.0 | 0.0028 | -0.0014 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 3.0 | 0.0043 | -0.0022 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 5.0 | 0.0075 | -0.0038 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 5 | 1.0 | 0.0005 | -0.0003 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 1.2 | 0.0007 | -0.0004 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 1.6 | 0.0010 | -0.0005 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 2.0 | 0.0010 | -0.0005 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 3.0 | 0.0015 | -0.0008 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 5.0 | 0.0026 | -0.0013 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
| 10 | 1.0 | 0.0001 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 1.2 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 1.6 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 2.0 | 0.0003 | -0.0001 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 3.0 | 0.0004 | -0.0002 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |
|  | 5.0 | 0.0006 | -0.0003 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 |

Table 4.3. - Some values of ${ }^{\Psi_{I_{3}}}(\mathrm{n})$

| $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}$ | ${ }^{B}{ }_{\text {IF }}{ }^{\text {T }}$ B | $\Psi_{I_{3}}(0)$ | $\Psi_{I_{3}}(1)$ | $\Psi_{I_{3}}{ }^{(2)}$ | ${ }_{\text {I }}{ }^{(3)}$ | ${ }_{\text {I }}{ }^{\text {(4) }}$ | ${ }_{I_{3}}(5)$ | ${ }^{\Psi} \mathrm{I}_{3}(6)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0.01 | 1.0 | 0.0050 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 1.2 | 0.0069 | -0.0017 | 0.0013 | -0.0007 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 | -0.0004 |
|  | 1.6 | 0.0095 | -0.0011 | -0.0008 | -0.0001 | 0.0004 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 |
|  | 2.0 | 0.0100 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 3.0 | 0.0150 | 0.0001 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 5.0 | 0.0248 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 | 0.0001 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
| 0.10 | 1.0 | 0.0471 | 0.0039 | -0.0021 | 0.0015 | -0.0011 | 0.0009 | -0.0008 |
|  | 1.2 | 0.0666 | -0.0142 | 0.0124 | -0.0082 | 0.0035 | 0.0005 | -0.0031 |
|  | 1.6 | 0.0954 | -0.0136 | -0.0071 | 0.0008 | 0.0042 | 0.0018 | -0.0018 |
|  | 2.0 | 0.1030 | -0.0027 | -0.0008 | -0.0004 | -0.0002 | -0.0002 | -0.0001 |
|  | 3.0 | 0.1353 | -0.0110 | -0.0060 | 0.0041 | -0.0032 | 0.0026 | -0.0022 |
|  | 5.0 | 0.2073 | -0.0161 | -0.0087 | 0.0060 | -0.0046 | 0.0038 | -0.0032 |
| 1.00 | 1.0 | 0.0000 | 0.3638 | -0.1099 | 0.0699 | -0.0516 | 0.0410 | -0.0341 |
|  | 1.2 | 0.0000 | 0.3311 | -0.0506 | -0.0056 | 0.0277 | -0.0307 | 0.0222 |
|  | 1.6 | 0.0000 | 0.2283 | -0.0230 | 0.0055 | -0.0074 | -0.0084 | -0.0003 |
|  | 2.0 | 0.0000 | 0.2139 | 0.0077 | 0.0020 | 0.0008 | 0.0004 | 0.0002 |
|  | 3.0 | 0.0000 | 0.2915 | -0.0390 | 0.0238 | -0.0174 | 0.0138 | -0.0114 |
|  | 5.0 | 0.0000 | 0.2752 | -0.0235 | 0.0143 | -0.0105 | 0.0083 | -0.0068 |

Table 4.4 shows values of $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$ for various values of $f_{C} T_{B^{\prime}}, T_{A} / T_{B}$, ${ }^{B} I F T_{B}$, and $n$. As for the computation of $\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$, it is actually necessary to compute $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$ for negative values of $n$ except for the special case of $T_{A}=T_{B}$. Table 4.4 indicates that the $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$ are generally less significant for the larger values of $n$. Again, for the special case when $T_{A}=T_{B}$, it can be observed that $\Psi_{I_{4}}(0)=0$ for all values of $f_{C} T_{B}$ and $B_{I F} T_{B}$. It can also be observed that $\left|\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right|$ decreases for all $n$ as $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}$ increases.

Tables 4.1 through 4.4 indicate that $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m),{ }^{(m} I_{2}(m),{ }^{\Psi} I_{I_{3}}(n)$, and $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$ generally are negligibly small for values of $m$ and $n$ greater than about 5. Values of $P_{e}$ were computed for several cases of interest, using $|m| \leq 5$ and $|n| \leq 5$. The effects of intersymbol interference and crosstalk were therefore assumed to be limited to the 10 bits closest to the bit under detection.

The results of these $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ calculations will now be summarized.

## Single-Channel (Balanced Power) Results

As pointed out in Chapter III, single-channel operation refers to the case in which a serial to parallel device converts a signal of rate $R$ bits/ second to two parallel signals each of rate $R / 2$ bits/second. These two parallel signals are then applied to the inputs of the two quadrature channels of the QPSK modulator. After QPSK demodulation and after independent bit detection processes have been performed, the two parallel signals are recombined to form an estimate of the original signal of rate $R$ bits/ second. If equal transmit powers are allocated to each of the two QPSK

Table 4.4. - Some values of $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$

| $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}$ | $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}$ | ${ }^{\text {B }}$ IF ${ }^{\text {T }}$ B | ${ }^{4} 1_{4}{ }^{(0)}$ | $\Psi_{I_{4}}(1)$ | $\Psi^{4}{ }_{4}(2)$ | ${ }^{\Psi} \mathrm{I}_{4}{ }^{(3)}$ | $\Psi_{I_{4}}(4)$ | ${ }_{4} \mathrm{I}_{4}(5)$ | ${ }^{4} \mathrm{I}_{4}{ }^{(6)}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 0.01 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1.0 | 0.00ro | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  |  | 1.2 | 0.0069 | -0.0017 | 0.0013 | -0.0007 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 | -0.0014 |
|  |  | 1.6 | 0.0095 | -0.0011 | -0.0008 | -0.0001 | 0.0004 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 |
|  |  | 2.0 | 0.0100 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  |  | 3.0 | 0.0149 | 0.0001 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  |  | 5.0 | 0.0247 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 | 0.0001 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 0.10 | 1.0 | 0.0360 | 0.0025 | -0.0014 | 0.0010 | -0.0007 | 0.0006 | -0.0005 |
|  |  | 1.2 | 0.0507 | -0.0111 | 0.0094 | -0.0062 | 0.0025 | 0.0005 | - . 0024 |
|  |  | 1.6 | 0.0723 | -0.0100 | -0.0055 | 0.0004 | 0.0031 | 0.0015 | -0.0013 |
|  |  | 2.0 | 0.0778 | -0.0017 | -0.0005 | -0.0003 | -0.0002 | -0.0001 | -0.0001 |
|  |  | 3.0 | 0.1046 | 0.0071 | -0.0039 | 0.0027 | -0.0021 | 0.0017 | -0.0014 |
|  |  | 5.0 | 0.1638 | 0.0106 | -0.0058 | 0.0040 | -0.0031 | 0.0025 | -0.0021 |
|  | 1.00 | 1.0 | 0.0000 | -0.0082 | 0.0077 | -0.0048 | 0.0035 | -0.0028 | 0.0023 |
|  |  | 1.2 | 0.0000 | -0.0053 | 0.0026 | 0.0017 | 0.0032 | 0.0031 | -0.0021 |
|  |  | 1.6 | 0.0000 | 0.0086 | -0.0059 | -0.0016 | 0.0013 | 0.0017 | 0.0002 |
|  |  | 2.0 | 0.0000 | 0.0117 | -0.0024 | -0.0007 | -0.0003 | -0.0001 | -0.0001 |
|  |  | 3.0 | 0.0000 | -0.0479 | 0.0465 | -0.0298 | 0.0221 | -0.0176 | 0.0146 |
|  |  | 5.0 | 0.0000 | 0.3139 | -0.0615 | 0.0389 | -0.0287 | 0.0228 | -0.0189 |
| 2 | 0.01 | 1.0 | 0.0049 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  |  | 1.2 | 0.0068 | -0.0017 | 0.0012 | -0.0007 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 | -0.0004 |
|  |  | 1.6 | 0.0094 | -0.0011 | -0.0008 | -0.0001 | 0.0004 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 |
|  |  | 2.0 | 0.0099 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  |  | 3.0 | 0.0148 | 0.0001 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  |  | 5.0 | 0.0246 | 0.0002 | -0.0001 | 0.0001 | -0.0001 | 0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  | 0.10 | 1.0 | 0.0121 | -0.0004 | 0.0002 | -0.0002 | 0.0001 | -0.0001 | 0.0001 |
|  |  | 1.2 | 0.0167 | -0.0043 | 0.0030 | -0.0017 | 0.0004 | 0.0005 | -0.0009 |
|  |  | 1.6 | 0.0225 | -0.0022 | -0.0020 | -0.0003 | 0.0009 | 9.0007 | -0.0002 |
|  |  | 2.0 | 0.0234 | 0.0003 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | 0.0003 | 0.0002 | 0.0000 |
|  |  | 3.0 | 0.0378 | -0.0010 | 0.0005 | -0.0004 | 0.0003 | -0.0002 | 0.0002 |
|  |  | 5.0 | 0.0678 | -0.0008 | 0.0004 | -0.0003 | 0.0002 | -0.0002 | 0.0001 |
|  | 1.00 | 1.0 | 0.0000 | -0.0020 | 0.0019 | -0.0011 | 0.0008 | -0.0007 | 0.0005 |
|  |  | 1.2 | 0.0000 | -0.0013 | 0.0007 | 0.0004 | -0.0007 | 0.0007 | -0.0005 |
|  |  | 1.6 | 0.0000 | 0.0018 | -0.0013 | -0.0003 | 0.0003 | 0.0004 | 0.0000 |
|  |  | 2.0 | 0.0000 | 0.0025 | -0.0006 | -0.0001 | -0.0001 | -0.0000 | -0.0000 |
|  |  | 3.0 | 0.0000 | -0.0068 | 0.0064 | -0.0039 | 0.0029 | -0.0023 | 0.0019 |
|  |  | 5.0 | 0.0000 | -0.0159 | 0.0149 | -0.0092 | 0.0067 | -0.0053 | 0.0044 |

Table 4.4. - Some values of $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n) \quad$ (continued)

| $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}$ | $T_{A} / T_{B}$ | $\mathrm{B}_{\text {IF }} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}$ | $\Psi_{\mathrm{I}_{4}}(0)$ | $\Psi_{I_{4}}(1)$ | $\Psi_{I_{4}}(2)$ | $\Psi^{\Psi} \mathrm{I}_{4}{ }^{(3)}$ | $\Psi_{I_{4}}(4)$ | $\Psi_{I_{4}}(5)$ | $\Psi_{I_{4}}(6)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 5 | 0.01 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.0 \\ & 1.2 \\ & 1.6 \\ & 2.0 \\ & 3.0 \\ & 5.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0047 \\ & 0.0065 \\ & 0.0089 \\ & 0.0094 \\ & 0.0140 \\ & 0.0232 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ -0.0016 \\ -0.0010 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0002 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ 0.0012 \\ -0.0007 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \\ -0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ -0.0007 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ 0.0002 \\ 0.0004 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0002 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.0000 \\ & -0.0003 \\ & -0.0001 \\ & -0.0000 \\ & -0.0000 \\ & -0.0000 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0.10 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.0 \\ & 1.2 \\ & 1.6 \\ & 2.0 \\ & 3.0 \\ & 5.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.0001 \\ & -0.0001 \\ & -0.0003 \\ & -0.0003 \\ & -0.0010 \\ & -0.0036 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \\ -0.0009 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0005 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \\ -0.0004 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0003 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \\ -0.0002 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0002 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1.00 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.0 \\ & 1.2 \\ & 1.6 \\ & 2.0 \\ & 3.0 \\ & 5.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0003 \\ -0.0002 \\ 0.0003 \\ 0.0004 \\ -0.0010 \\ -0.0017 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0003 \\ 0.0001 \\ -0.0002 \\ -0.0001 \\ 0.0009 \\ 0.0016 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0002 \\ 0.0001 \\ -0.0001 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0006 \\ -0.0010 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0001 \\ -0.0001 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0004 \\ 0.0007 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0001 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0001 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0003 \\ -0.0006 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0001 \\ -0.0001 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0003 \\ 0.0004 \end{array}$ |
| 10 | 0.01 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.0 \\ & 1.2 \\ & 1.6 \\ & 2.0 \\ & 3.0 \\ & 5.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0038 \\ & 0.0052 \\ & 0.0072 \\ & 0.0076 \\ & 0.0113 \\ & 0.0188 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ -0.0013 \\ -0.0008 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ 0.0010 \\ -0.0006 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ -0.0006 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ 0.0002 \\ 0.0003 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0002 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.0000 \\ & -0.0003 \\ & -0.0001 \\ & -0.0000 \\ & -0.0000 \\ & -0.0000 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 0.10 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.0 \\ & 1.2 \\ & 1.6 \\ & 2.0 \\ & 3.0 \\ & 5.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.0000 \\ & -0.0000 \\ & -0.0001 \\ & -0.0001 \\ & -0.0002 \\ & -0.0009 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0002 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 1.00 | $\begin{aligned} & 1.0 \\ & 1.2 \\ & 1.6 \mathrm{q} \\ & 2.0 \\ & 3.0 \\ & 5.0 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \\ & 0.0000 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0001 \\ -0.0001 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0001 \\ -0.0002 \\ -0.0004 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0001 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0002 \\ 0.0003 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \\ -0.0002 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0002 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ -0.0001 \\ -0.0001 \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0000 \\ -0.0000 \\ 0.0001 \\ 0.0001 \end{array}$ |

channels, the bit error probabilities will be the same for both channels. Computation of error probability thus need only be performed for one of the two channels.

Tables 4.5 through 4.7 show values of ${ }^{P} e_{1},{ }^{P} e_{2}, P_{e_{3}}, P_{e_{4}}$, and total error probability, $P_{e}$, for various signal-to-noise ratios ( $E_{b A} / N_{o}$ ) and for various values of $B_{I F} T_{A}$ and $f_{C} T_{A}$. From Table 4.5, it can be seen that when $f_{C} T_{A}$ is high (corresponding to a large number of carrier cycles per bit) and ${ }^{B}{ }_{I F} T_{A}$ is low, the QPSK transmission system is noise-limited ${ }^{( } \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ dominates) at low signal-to-noise ratios and intersymbol interferencelimited ( $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{2}}$ dominates) at high signal-to-noise ratios. However, Table 4.7 shows that when $f_{C} T_{A}$ and $B_{I F}{ }^{T}{ }_{A}$ are both low, crosstalk ( $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{3}}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{4}}$ terms) becomes very significant at high signal-to-noise ratios.

Although it is very often assumed that the carrier frequency is much higher than the data rate, such an assumption is not always valid in practical situations. Even though the RF carrier frequency for a practical QPSK transmission system might be much higher than the data rate, hardware considerations would probably dictate that the QPSK demodulation process be performed at some intermediate frequency. This intermediate frequency could well be comparable to the data rate. The values of $f_{C} T_{A}$ used in Tables 4.5 through 4.7 are therefore considered to be representative of practical transmission systems.

To provide additional insight into the performance of bandlimited QPSK systems, the results presented in Tables $4.5,4.6$, and 4.7 are plotted in Figs. 4.4, 4.5, and 4.6, respectively. It should be noted that the

Table 4.5. - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10$ )

| ${ }^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{IF}^{\text {T }} \mathrm{A}$ | $\frac{E_{b A}}{N_{0}}(\mathrm{~dB})$ | $\mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{e}_{1}}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{2}}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathbf{e}}$ | $\mathrm{P}^{\text {e4 }}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.068 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 5.870 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.435 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 6.540 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 8.917 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 4.196 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.689 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.002 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.282 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.304 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 9.574 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 4.537 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.227 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.617 \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.352 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.985 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.909 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.864 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 6.148 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 7.087 \times 10^{-7} \\ & 1.547 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -1.498 \times 10^{-6} \\ -1.322 \times 10^{-6} \\ 1.875 \times 10^{-6} \\ 8.637 \times 10^{-6} \\ 1.285 \times 10^{-5} \\ 8.960 \times 10^{-6} \\ 2.827 \times 10^{-6} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.168 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 7.155 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.742 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.614 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.448 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.278 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.649 \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$ |
| 1.5 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.128 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.667 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.732 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.912 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 4.068 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.249 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.976 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.186 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.045 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.773 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.543 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.354 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.674 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 9.107 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 7.975 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 4.315 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 1.089 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 8.194 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -4.288 \times 10^{-8} \\ -1.306 \times 10^{-8} \\ 1.302 \times 10^{-7} \\ 3.166 \times 10^{-7} \\ 2.669 \times 10^{-7} \\ 6.529 \times 10^{-8} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.228 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.786 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.837 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.494 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.624 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.618 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ |
| 2.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.958 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.540 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.662 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.677 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 3.700 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.079 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.073 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.265 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.101 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.957 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.541 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.280 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.585 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 6.574 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 5.683 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 3.013 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 7.3555 \times 10^{-7} \\ & 5.258 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -3.302 \times 10^{-8} \\ -7.935 \times 10^{-9} \\ 1.054 \times 10^{-7} \\ 2.461 \times 10^{-7} \\ 1.997 \times 10^{-7} \\ 4.621 \times 10^{-8} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.066 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.667 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.773 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.276 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.250 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.368 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ |
| 5.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.316 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.071 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.413 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.875 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.538 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 6.022 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.936 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.206 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.814 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 8.898 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.931 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.159 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.621 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 9.823 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 8.065 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 3.940 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 8.454 \times 10^{-7} \\ & 4.926 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} &-8.544 \times 10^{-9} \\ & 4.724 \times 10^{-10} \\ & 3.340 \times 10^{-8} \\ & 6.626 \times 10^{-8} \\ & 4.466 \times 10^{-8} \\ & 7.532 \times 10^{-9} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.336 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.094 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.432 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.968 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.740 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 7.238 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ |

Table 4.6. - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(f_{C} T_{A}=5\right)$

| ${ }^{B}{ }_{I F}{ }^{\text {P }}$ A | $\frac{E b_{A}}{N_{0}}(\mathrm{CB})$ | ${ }^{P} \mathrm{e}_{1}$ | ${ }^{P} \mathrm{e}_{2}$ | ${ }^{P} \mathbf{e s}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{\text {e4 }}$ | $P_{e}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \\ 14 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.069 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 5.879 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.441 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 6.562 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 8.964 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 4.229 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.736 \times 10^{-7} \\ & 2.336 \times 10^{-10} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.005 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.287 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.309 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 9.626 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 4.371 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.240 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.644 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 8.138 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.425 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.197 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.167 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 7.497 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.486 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.902 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 6.525 \times 10^{-8} \\ & 1.100 \times 10^{-10} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -6.024 \times 10^{-6} \\ -5.341 \times 10^{-6} \\ 7.461 \times 10^{-6} \\ 3.463 \times 10^{-5} \\ 5.172 \times 10^{-5} \\ 3.634 \times 10^{-5} \\ 1.163 \times 10^{-5} \\ 1.391 \times 10^{-6} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.171 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 7.177 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.762 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.630 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.544 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.322 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.764 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 9.530 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ |
| 1.5 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.145 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.679 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.739 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.936 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 4.106 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.267 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.014 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.207 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.065 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.985 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.582 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.397 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.069 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.645 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.197 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.734 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 4.393 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 3.336 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -1.746 \times 10^{-7} \\ -5.441 \times 10^{-8} \\ 5.270 \times 10^{-7} \\ 1.288 \times 10^{-6} \\ 1.091 \times 10^{-6} \\ 2.695 \times 10^{-7} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.249 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.804 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.849 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.546 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.743 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.725 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ |
| 2.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.976 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.554 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.670 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.702 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 3.738 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.096 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.091 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.288 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.122 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 6.088 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.581 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.324 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.230 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.627 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.274 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.209 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.964 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 2.136 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -1.343 \times 10^{-7} \\ -3.331 \times 10^{-8} \\ 4.260 \times 10^{-7} \\ 9.995 \times 10^{-7} \\ 8.154 \times 10^{-7} \\ 1.905 \times 10^{-7} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.087 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.685 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.784 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.324 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.357 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.460 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ |
| 5.0 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.359 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.102 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.429 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.925 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.606 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 6.273 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.125 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.427 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.003 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 9.885 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.167 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.323 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3.491 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.988 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.287 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.616 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.504 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 2.080 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -3.818 \times 10^{-8} \\ 1.277 \times 10^{-9} \\ 1.473 \times 10^{-7} \\ 2.954 \times 10^{-7} \\ 2.016 \times 10^{-7} \\ 3.472 \times 10^{-8} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.384 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.130 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.452 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.041 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.860 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 7.839 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ |

Table 4.7. - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering ( $f_{C} T_{A}=1$ )

| $\mathrm{B}_{\text {IF }} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ | $\frac{E_{b A}}{N_{0}}(\mathrm{~dB})$ | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{1}}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{2}}$ | ${ }^{P} e_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}^{\mathrm{el}_{4}}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \\ 14 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.107 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 6.184 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.630 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 7.345 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.064 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.510 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 5.634 \times 10^{-7} \\ & 4.443 \times 10^{-10} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.110 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.441 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.502 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.150 \times 110^{-2} \\ & 5.857 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.783 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.832 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.854 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.500 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 3.227 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 3.247 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.253 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 8.821 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.502 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 7.968 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 8.821 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -1.804 \times 10^{-4} \\ -1.810 \times 10^{-4} \\ 1.455 \times 10^{-4} \\ 9.190 \times 10^{-4} \\ 1.571 \times 10^{-3} \\ 1.374 \times 10^{-3} \\ 6.662 \times 10^{-4} \\ 1.800 \times 10^{4} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.241 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 7.930 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.473 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.202 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 9.374 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 3.362 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 9.580 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.986 \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$ |
| 1.5 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.741 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.133 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.995 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.845 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.640 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.070 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.697 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.076 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.918 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.148 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 3.521 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 3.940 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.552 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 9.226 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 8.482 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 4.990 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.461 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.451 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -7.591 \times 10^{-6} \\ -4.053 \times 10^{-6} \\ 1.836 \times 10^{-5} \\ 5.333 \times 10^{-5} \\ 5.380 \times 10^{-5} \\ 1.805 \times 10^{-5} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.986 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.432 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.274 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 6.544 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.116 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 9.266 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ |
| 2.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.628 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.045 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.945 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.662 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.318 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.890 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.804 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.195 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.013 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.190 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 3.588 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 3.903 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.110 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 6.210 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 5.656 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 3.271 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 9.273 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 8.631 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.406 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 2.676 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 1.365 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.385 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.752 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.194 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.858 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.327 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.204 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 6.217 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.021 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 7.850 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ |
| 5.0 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.646 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.059 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.953 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.690 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.368 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.917 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.185 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.443 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.321 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 7.742 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.274 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.313 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.279 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 6.416 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 5.837 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.357 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 9.339 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 8.243 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -3.673 \times 10^{-7} \\ -1.775 \times 10^{-7} \\ 9.498 \times 10^{-7} \\ 2.632 \times 10^{-6} \\ 2.490 \times 10^{-6} \\ 7.169 \times 10^{-7} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.769 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.210 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.091 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.501 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 7.761 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 4.385 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ |



Fig. 4.4. - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10\right)$


Fig. 4.5. - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(f_{C} T_{A}=5\right)$
${ }^{P}$ e


Fig. 4.6. - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering
( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ )
plots are versus $E_{b} / N_{o}$ rather than the $E_{b A} / N_{o}$ used in the tables. This is because the tables contained values of Channel A error probability corresponding to the eneray per bit (in Channel A) per single-sided noise spectral density. In orier to meaningfully assess the performance of a OPSK transmission system, however, the QPSK error probability should be compared with the error probability for PSK transmission of the same information rate $\left(R_{A}+R_{B}\right.$ bits/second) at the same total power level $\left(P_{A}+P_{B}\right.$ watts). Thus instead of plotting Channel A error probability versus $E_{b A} / N_{o}$, plots of Channel $A$ and Channel $B$ exror probability versus $E_{b} / N_{o}$ should be presented. For balanced, single-channel operation, the error probabilities are equal in Channel $A$ and Channel $B$, so only one plot is required. Since (3-13), (3-18), and (3-19) show that $E_{b} / N_{o}=E_{b A} / N_{o}$, the preceding discussion is of little consequence for this case. However, for unbalanced, dual-channel operation, these points will be very significant.

To facilitate evaluation of the performance of bandlimited singlechannel QPSK transmission, two additional curves are presented on each of the three figures. The bit error probability curve for ideal (infinite bandwidth) PSK transmission is included, along with a curve for bandlimited PSK transmission [9]. The curves for bandlimited PSK are for the case when the $I F$ filter bandwidth is equal to the data rate, or when ${ }^{B_{I F} T}=1$. These curves should be compared with the QPSK curves for $B_{I F} T_{A}=2$, because the input to the IF filter consists of two parallel channels each of half the rate of the equivalent PSK channel. A comparison of the PSK curves with the appropriate QPSK curves indicates that the effects of a fixed bandwidth IF filter are not as severe in a QPSK transmission system.

This is an intuitively satisfying result and indeed provides justification for the additional complexity involved in implementing a QPSK system.

## Dual-Channel (Unbalanced Power) Results

Dual-channel operation refers to the case in which the parallel inputs to the two quadrature channels of the QPSK modulator are obtained from separate, independent sources. After QPSK demodulation and after independent bit detection processes have been performed, the two parallel signals are routed to different points. Equation $(3-20)$ shows that, for equal output error probabilities in the two channels,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{A} / R_{A}=P_{B} / R_{B} \tag{4-25}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $R_{A} \neq R_{B}$, however, this relationship is valid only for the infinite bandwidth case. The reason for this is obvious if it is observed that a finite bandwidth filter will result in a more severe performance degradation in the high rate channel than in the low rate channel. It would appear, then, that if the bandwidth is limited and if it is desired to equalize the Channel $A$ and Channel $B$ error probabilities, the power in the high-rate channel will have to be somewhat greater than the value which satisfies (4-25).

Figs. 4.7 through 4.10 show Channel A and Channel B error probabilities for various signal-to-noise ratios ( $E_{b} / N_{o}$ ) and for various values of $B_{I F} T_{A}$, $T_{A} / T_{B}$, and $f_{C} T_{A}$. No attempt has yet been made to equalize the Channel $A$ and $B$ error rates by properly unbalancing the power levels in the two channels. Rather, for the cases illustrated in Figs. 4.7 through 4.10, the ratio of amplitudes for the two channels was obtained using (4-25),


Fig. 4.7. - Error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(f_{C} T_{A}=10, T_{A} / T_{B}=0.01\right.$ )


Fig. 4.8. - Error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.1\right.$ )


Fig. 4.9. - Error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{A}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.01\right.$ )


Fig. 4.10. - Error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering
$\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.1\right.$ )
which assumes infinite bandwidth. Substituting

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{A}=\frac{A^{2}}{2} \tag{4-26}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{B}=\frac{B^{2}}{2} \tag{4-27}
\end{equation*}
$$

into (4-25) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{A^{2} T_{A}}{2}=\frac{B^{2} T_{B}}{2} \tag{4-28}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{B}{A}=\sqrt{\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}} \tag{4-29}
\end{equation*}
$$

The signal-to-noise ratio, or energy per bit per single-sided noise
spectral density ( $E_{b} / N_{0}$ ), used in Figs. 4.7 through 4.10 is a total
signal-to-noise ratio and is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{E_{b}}{N_{0}}=\frac{P_{A}+P_{B}}{N_{0}\left(R_{A}+R_{B}\right)} \tag{4-30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (4-26) and (4-27) into (4-30) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{E_{b}}{N_{0}}=\frac{A^{2}+B^{2}}{2 N_{0}\left(1 / T_{A}+1 / T_{B}\right)} \tag{4-31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the ratio of amplitudes given by (4-29) gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{E_{b}}{N_{0}}=\frac{A^{2}\left(1+T_{A} / T_{B}\right)}{2 N_{0}\left(1 / T_{A}+1 / T_{B}\right)}=\frac{A^{2} T_{A}}{2 N_{0}} \tag{4-32}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{E_{b}}{N_{0}}=\frac{B^{2}\left(T_{B} / T_{A}+1\right)}{2 N_{0}\left(1 / T_{A}+1 / T_{B}\right)}=\frac{B^{2} T_{B}}{2 N_{0}} \tag{4-33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thus the total signal-to-noise ratio used in Figs. 4.7 through 4.10 can be directly related to the individual signal-to-noise ratios in Channels $A$ $\left(\mathrm{SNR}_{\mathrm{A}}\right)$ and $\mathrm{B}\left(\mathrm{SNR}_{\mathrm{B}}\right)$.

Letting

$$
\begin{equation*}
S N R_{A}=\frac{A^{2} T_{A}}{2 N_{0}} \tag{4-34}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
S N R_{B}=\frac{B^{2} T_{B}}{2 N_{0}} \tag{4-35}
\end{equation*}
$$

it is seen that

$$
\begin{equation*}
S N R_{B}=S N R_{A}\left[\frac{(B / A)^{2}}{\left(T_{A} / T_{B}\right)}\right] \tag{4-36}
\end{equation*}
$$

or

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{B}{A}=\sqrt{\frac{S N R_{B}}{S N R_{A}}\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right)} \tag{4-37}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (4-37) provides a means for determining that value of $B / A$ which equalizes the probability of error in the two channels. It is not generally possible to make the Channel A and Channel B error probabilities everywhere equal, since one effect of filtering is to change the shapes of the error probability curves. However, suppose that it is desired to find the value of $B / A$ which, for given values of $f_{C} T_{A^{\prime}}, T_{A} / T_{B}$, and $B_{I F} F_{A}{ }^{\prime}$ equalizes the probability of error at, say, $10^{-4}$. Using the appropriate curves, such as given by Figs. $4.7,4.8,4.9$, or 4.10 , the values of $\operatorname{SNR}_{A}$ and $S N R_{B}$ required for a probability of error of $10^{-4}$ should be determined. These values, along with the $T_{A} / T_{B}$ ratio being assumed, should be substituted into (4-37) to yield a new trial value of $B / A$. The process of determining the optimum $B / A$ is necessarily iterative, since the probability of error for each of the two channels is affected by that ratio. Using the new value of $B / A$, the probability of error can be computed again for each of the two channels. This entire process can be repeated until the error probability curves cross at $10^{-4}$. No more than two iterations were required to equalize error probabilities at $10^{-4}$ for the particular cases considered in this study. Figs. 4.11 through 4.14 illustrate the types of results provided by this iterative process for $B_{I F} T_{A}=1$. The same process could be used to obtain results for other values of $f_{C} T_{A} \quad T_{A} / T_{B}$, and $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$, or to force the error probability curves to cross at any arbitrary point.
$10^{-}$

${ }^{(1)}$


Fig. 4.11. - Iterated error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.01, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1\right.$ )




Fig. 4.12. - Iterated error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1\right)$


Fig. 4.13. - Iterated error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.01, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1\right.$ )


Fig. 4.14. - Iterated error probability results for dual-channel QPSK transmission with ideal rectangular filtering $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=0.1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1\right.$ )

In the previous section, the ideal rectangular filter was assumed to be the device which limited the bandwidth of the QPSK signal. Such a filter is nonrealizable, however, and can only be approximated in practice. It is of interest to determine the effects on bit error probability of bandlimiting a QPSK signal with a realizable filter. For this analysis, the simple first-order Butterworth (single-pole) filter will be assumed. The intent here is to illustrate an approach that can be used to analytically determine QPSK error rates for systems employing any particular filter type.

The frequency response for the lowpass equivalent of the single-pole bandpass filter is [14]

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{l}(f)=\frac{A_{0}}{1+j\left(\frac{2 \pi f}{2 \pi B_{l}}\right)} \tag{4-38}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $B_{l}$ is the $3-\mathrm{dB}$ cutoff frequency. As shown in [15], the frequency characteristic for the bandpass filter is

$$
\begin{align*}
H(f) & = \begin{cases}H_{l}\left(f+f_{c}\right) & \text { for } f<0 \\
H_{l}\left(f-f_{c}\right) & \text { for } \\
f>0\end{cases} \\
& = \begin{cases}\frac{A_{l}}{1+j\left[\frac{2 \pi\left(f+f_{l}\right)}{2 \pi-B_{l}}\right]} & \text { for } f<0 \\
\frac{A_{0}}{1+j\left[\frac{2 \pi\left(f-f_{l}\right.}{2 \pi B_{l}}\right]} & \text { for } f>0\end{cases} \tag{4-39}
\end{align*}
$$

Fig. 4.15 illustrates the frequency characteristics for the lowpass and bandpass versions of the single-pole RC filter. Since the 3-dB bandwidth of the bandpass filter is

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{\mathrm{IF}}=2 \mathrm{~B}_{l} \tag{4-40}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 4.15. - Frequency characteristics of single-pole filter equivalents
then (4-39) can be written as

$$
H(f)= \begin{cases}\frac{A_{0}}{1+j\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]} & \text { for } f<0  \tag{4-41}\\ \frac{A_{0}}{1+j\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B_{x F}}\right]} & \text { for } f>0\end{cases}
$$

Normalizing (by letting $A_{0}=1$ ) and rationalizing denominators, (4-41) becomes

$$
H(f)= \begin{cases}\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f_{c}+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}} & \text { for } f<0 \\ \frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}} & \text { for } f>0\end{cases}
$$

The output of the bandpass filter corresponding to the $\mathrm{m}^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel $A$ of the QPSK signal can be expressed in the frequency domain as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{I A}(f)=A_{m}(f) H(f) \tag{4-43}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $A_{m}(f)$ is the Fourier transform of the $m$ th bit of Channel $A$ and is given by (4-5).

The time domain response of the bandpass filter to the $m^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel A is

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{1 A}(t) & ={\underset{\nabla}{-1}}_{-1}\left[S_{1 A}(f)\right] \\
& =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} A_{m}(f) H(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \tag{4-44}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting (4-5) and (4-42) into (4-44),

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{I A}(t) & =\int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{A_{m} f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}}\left\{\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{b J F}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B F F}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2(f+f)}{b F}\right]^{2}}\right\} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& +\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} f \sin \left(\pi f_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}}\left\{\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{E}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B F}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right.}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}\right\} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \tag{4-45}
\end{align*}
$$

As shown in Appendix E, (4-45) can be reduced to

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{I A}(t)= & \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) \cos \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& \cdot+\frac{4 A_{m}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) \sin \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

Likewise, the time domain output of the bandpass filter corresponding to the $n^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel $B$ may be expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{1 B}(t)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} B_{n}(f) H(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \tag{4-47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (4-8) and (4-42) into (4-47) yields

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{1 B}(t) & =\int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{-j B_{n} f_{C} \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 n) T_{B}}\left\{\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{E}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}\right\} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& +\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{-j B_{n} f_{c} \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 n) T_{B}}\left\{\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{5}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f f f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}\right\} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \tag{4-48}
\end{align*}
$$

which, as shown in Appendix E, can be reduced to

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{I B}(t)= & \frac{2 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right) \sin \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -\frac{4 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right) \cos \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{J F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

The response of the bandpass filter to all $m$ bits of Channel $A$ and all $n$ bits of Channel $B$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{1}(t)=\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} S_{1 A}(t)+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} S_{1 B}(t) \tag{4-50}
\end{equation*}
$$

The time-domain output of the Channel A multiplier is

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{2 A}(t) & =S_{1}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \\
& =\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} S_{1 A}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right)+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} S_{1 B}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \tag{4-51}
\end{align*}
$$

The output of the Channel A integrate-and-dump circuit (at the sampling instant $K_{1}+T_{A}$ ) is

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{3 A}\left(K_{1}+T_{A}\right)= & \int_{K_{1}}^{K_{1}+T_{A}} S_{2 A}(t) d t \\
= & \int_{K_{1}}^{K_{1}+T_{A}}\left\{\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) \cos \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{e}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{\sigma_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f\right\} \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) d t \\
& +\int_{K_{1}}^{K_{1}+T_{A}}\left\{\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{4 A_{m}}{\pi B_{2 F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) \sin \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& K_{K_{1}+T_{A}}\left\{\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right) \sin \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{\text {IF }}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f\right\} \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) d t \\
& -\int_{K_{1}}^{K_{1}+T_{A}}\left\{\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{4 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right) \cos \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{E}}{B r r}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f\right\} \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) d t
\end{aligned}
$$

Interchanging the order of integrations in (4-52) and then performing the inner (time domain) integrations yields

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{3 A}\left(k_{1}+T_{A}\right)= & \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)\left\{f \cos \left(x_{1}\right) \cos \left(x_{2}\right)+f_{c} \sin \left(x_{1}\right) \sin \left(x_{2}\right)\right\}}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)^{2}\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& +\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{4 A_{m}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)\left\{f \sin \left(x_{1}\right) \cos \left(x_{2}\right)-f_{c} \cos \left(x_{1}\right) \sin \left(x_{2}\right)\right\}}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& +\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{2 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)\left\{f \sin \left(x_{3}\right) \cos \left(x_{2}\right)-f_{c} \cos \left(x_{3}\right) \sin \left(x_{2}\right)\right\}}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{4 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left.f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)\left\{f \cos \left(x_{3}\right) \cos \left(x_{2}\right)+f_{c} \sin \left(x_{3}\right) \sin \left(x_{2}\right)\right\}}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{3 I F}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \tag{4-53}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& x_{1}=2 \pi f T_{A}\left(\frac{K_{1}}{T_{A}}-m\right) \\
& x_{2}=2 \pi f_{C} K_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
x_{3}=\pi f T_{B}\left[\frac{2 K_{1}+T_{A}}{T_{B}}-(1+2 n)\right]
$$

Since the QPSK receiver is now causal, the output of the Channel A integrate-and-dump circuit is not affected by bits which occur after the
sampling instant $K_{1}+T_{A}$. Assuming that $K_{1}<T_{A}$, the Channel $A$ (high-rate channel) bits corresponding to $m \geq 2$ and the Channel $B$ (low-rate channel) bits corresponding to $n \geq 2$ do not affect $S_{3_{A}}\left(K_{1}+T_{A}\right)$. Modifying (4-53) accordingly, changing variables by letting $y=\pi f T_{A}$ in the first two integrals and $y=\pi f T_{B}$ in the last two integrals, and considering the effects of channel noise, the total Channel A output voltage becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{3 A}\left(k_{1}+T_{A}\right)= & \sum_{m=-\infty}^{+1} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{2}\left[\Psi_{B 1}(m)-\Psi_{B 2}(m)\right] \\
& +\sum_{n=-\infty}^{+\left(\frac{k_{1}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{R_{B}}{R_{A}}\right)} \frac{B_{n} T_{B}}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{B 3}(n)-\Psi_{B 4}(n)\right] \\
& +n_{\sim \text { out }}\left(T_{A}\right) \tag{4-54}
\end{align*}
$$

The upper limit of the first infinite summation in (4-54) would be 0 if the integrate-and-dump circuit always integrated over a 0 to $T_{A}$ interval. However, since integration was assumed to be from $K_{1}$ to $K_{1}+T_{A^{\prime}}$ the effects of all bits prior $(-\infty \leq \mathfrak{m} \leq 0)$ to the bit under detection, plus the effect of the one bit $(m=+1)$ following the bit under detection must be considered.

Since the period of integration in the Channel A integrate-and-dump circuit was assumed to be $K_{1}$ to $K_{1}+T_{A^{\prime}}$, the effects of crosstalk due to all bits in Channel B prior ( $-\infty \leq \mathrm{n} \leq 0$ ) to the bit under detection, plus the bit in Channel B occupying the same time slot ( $\mathrm{n}=0$ ) as the same bit under detection must always be considered. Additionally, if the data rate in Channel $B$ is equal to or higher than the data rate in Channel $A$, the effects of some additional number of bits in Channel $B$ must be taken into account.

For data rates of $R_{A}$ and $R_{B}$ in Channels $A$ and $B$, respectively, the effects of the bits from $n=+1$ to $n=+\left(R_{B} / R_{A}\right)\left(K_{1} / T_{A}\right)$ must be considered. Thus if $R_{B}=R_{A}$ and $\frac{K_{1}}{T_{A}} \leq 1$, then the upper limit of the second infinite summation in (4-54) is +1 . On the other hand, assume that $R_{B}=10 R_{A}$ and that integration begins in the center of the Channel $A$ bit period. For this example, the upper limit would have to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\frac{K_{1}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{R_{B}}{R_{A}}\right)=(0.5)(10)=5 \tag{4-55}
\end{equation*}
$$

The functions $\Psi_{B i}$ in (4-54) are defined by

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{B 1}(m)=\frac{4}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{y \sin ^{2}(y)\left\{y \cos (\alpha) \cos (\beta)+\pi f_{C} T_{A} \sin (\alpha) \sin (\beta)\right\}}{\left[y^{2}-\left(\pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}\left\{1+\left[\frac{2\left(y-\pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)}{\pi 8_{s} T_{A}}\right]^{2}\right\}} d y  \tag{4-56}\\
& \Psi_{82}(m)=-\left(\frac{2}{\pi B_{0 F} T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{4}{\pi}\right) \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{y\left(y-\pi f_{c} T_{A}\right) \sin ^{2}(y)\left\{y \sin (\alpha) \cos (\beta)-\pi f_{c} T_{A} \cos (\alpha) \sin (\beta)\right\}}{\left[y^{2}-\left(\pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}\left\{1+\left[\frac{2\left(y-\pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)}{\pi \pi_{I F} T_{A}}\right]^{2}\right\}} d y \\
& \Psi_{B 3}(n)=8 \pi\left(f_{e} T_{B}\right)^{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right]\left\{y \sin (\gamma) \cos (\beta)-\pi f_{c} T_{B} \cos (\gamma) \sin (\beta)\right\}}{\left[y^{2}-\left(\pi f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}\left\{1+\left[\frac{2\left(y-\pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)}{\pi^{8} T_{F} T_{B}}\right]^{2}\right\}} d y \\
& \Psi_{B 4}(n)=\frac{16\left(f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}}{B_{B F} T_{B}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(y-\pi f_{c} T_{B}\right) \sin (y) \sin \left[\left(T_{A}\right) y\right]\left\{y \cos (\gamma) \cos (\beta)+\pi f_{c} T_{B} \sin (\gamma) \sin (\beta)\right\}}{\left[y^{2}-\left(\pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}\left\{1+\left[\frac{2\left(y-\pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)}{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}\right]^{2}\right\}} d y \tag{4-59}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha=2 y\left(\frac{K_{1}}{T_{A}}-m\right) \\
& \beta=2 \pi f_{c} K_{1}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\gamma=y\left[\frac{2 K_{1}+T_{A}}{T_{B}}-(1+2 n)\right]
$$

Equation (4-54) is identical in form to equation (4-21), which was derived for ideal rectangular filtering. The $\left[\Psi_{B_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{B_{2}}(m)\right]$ terms represent signal, intersymbol interference, and aliasing, while the $\left[\Psi_{B_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{B_{4}}(n)\right]$ terms represent crosstalk from Channel B. All these terms are deterministic and can be evaulated directly for specific combinations of bits in Channels $A$ and $B$. The noise voltage $\mathrm{n}_{\text {Not }}\left(\mathrm{K}_{1}+\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}\right)$ is a random variable, however, and its variance (which represents the noise power at the output of Channel A) is determined in Appendix $F$ to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{n}^{2}=\frac{N_{0} T_{A}}{4} \Psi_{n} \tag{4-60}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Psi_{n}$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi_{n}=\frac{4}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{z^{2} \sin ^{2}(z)}{\left[z^{2}-\left(\pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}\left\{1+\left[\frac{2\left(z-\pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)}{\pi 8_{I F} T_{A}}\right]^{2}\right\}} d z \tag{4-61}
\end{equation*}
$$

and can be obtained from (4-56) by letting $m=0$ and $K_{1}=0$.

Since (4-54) is exactly of the same form as (4-21), except for the summation limits, then the series expansion procedure detailed in Appendix $D$ for computation of error probability for ideal rectangular filtering can be used for the practical filtering case now under consideration. The resultant expression for Channel A bit error probability is

$$
\begin{aligned}
P_{e}= & \frac{1}{2}\left\{1-\operatorname{erf} \sqrt{\frac{A^{2} T_{A}}{2 N_{0}} \frac{\left[\Psi_{B 1}(0)-\Psi_{B 2}(0)\right]^{2}}{\Psi_{B 1}(0)}}\right. \\
& -\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i}(-1)^{i} G_{2 i-1}-\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 h_{2 k}(-1)^{k} G_{2 k-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.-\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i} h_{2 k}(-1)^{i+k} G_{2 i+2 k-1}\right\} \tag{4-62}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that (4-62) is the same as (4-23) for ideal rectangular filtering except that $\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)$ and $\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)$ have been replaced by $\Psi_{B_{1}}(0)$ and $\Psi_{B_{2}}(0)$, respectively. The $b_{2 i}, h_{2 k}$, and $G_{j}$ in (4-62) are defined exactly as for ideal rectangular filtering in ( $D-27$ ), ( $D-28$ ), and ( $D-36$ ), except that the $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m), \quad \Psi_{I_{2}}(m), \quad \Psi_{I_{3}}(n)$, and $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$ are replaced by $\Psi_{B_{1}}(m), \quad \Psi_{B_{2}}(m)$, $\Psi_{B 3}(n)$, and $\Psi_{B_{4}}(n)$, respectively, and that appropriate modifications are made to account for the differences in summation limits in (4-21) and (4-54). The $b_{2 i}$ in (4-62) are therefore defined by a modified form of ( $D-27$ ).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\prod_{\substack{m=-\infty \\ m=0}}^{+1} \cos \left\{\left[\Psi_{B 1}(m)-\Psi_{32}(m)\right] \omega\right\}=1+\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i} \tag{4-63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Paralleling the procedure followed in (D-31) through (D-44) for evaluation of the $b_{2 i}$ for ideal rectangular filtering, it is readily seen that if

$$
d_{2 l-1}=\frac{(-1)^{l-1} 2^{2 l}\left(2^{2 l}-1\right)}{(2 l)!} B_{2 l} \sum_{\substack{m=-\infty \\ m \neq 0}}^{+1}\left[\Psi_{B_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{B 2}(m)\right]^{2 l}
$$

then the recursive relationship given by ( $D-44$ ) can be used to evaluate the $b_{2 i}$ for single-pole filtering.

The $h_{2 k}$ in (4-62) are likewise defined by a modified form of ( $D-28$ ).


Paralleling the procedure followed in (D-45) through (D-51) for evaluation of the $h_{2 k}$ for ideal rectangular filtering, it is seen that if

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{2 l-1}=\frac{(-1)^{l-1} 2^{2 l}\left(2^{2 l}-1\right)}{(2 l)!} B_{2 l} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\left(\frac{k_{1}}{T_{2}}\right)\left(\frac{R_{B}}{R_{A}}\right)}\left\{\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{2} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{B 3}(n)-\Psi_{B 4}(n)\right]\right\}^{2 l} \tag{4-66}
\end{equation*}
$$

then the recursive relationship given by ( $D-51$ ) can be used to evaluate the $h_{2 k}$ for single-pole filtering.

The $G_{j}$ in (4-62) can be evaluated using the recursive relationship given by (D-37), if $\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]$ is replaced by $\left[\Psi_{B_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{B_{2}}(0)\right]$.

The expression for the probability of error in Channel A given by (4-62) can be changed to the following form:
where

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e}=P_{e 1}+P_{e 2}+P_{e 3}+P_{e 4} \tag{4-67}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& P_{e_{1}}=\frac{1}{2}\left\{1-\operatorname{erf} \sqrt{\frac{A^{2} T_{A}}{2 N_{0}} \frac{\left[\Psi_{81}(0)-\Psi_{82}(0)\right]^{2}}{\Psi_{81}(0)}}\right\} \\
& P_{e 2}=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i}(-1)^{i+1} G_{2 i-1} \\
& P_{e 3}=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 h_{2 k}(-1)^{k+1} G_{2 k-1} \\
& P_{e 4}=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i} h_{2 k}(-1)^{i+k+1} G_{2 i+2 k-1}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation (4-67) is exactly of the same form as (4-24) for ideal rectangular filtering and it might be expected that the individual $P_{e_{i}}$ terms would have the same significance for both cases. That this is actually true, becomes evident upon a detailed review of the derivations of the ${ }^{\Psi_{I_{i}}}$ and the $\Psi_{B_{i}}$, and upon a review of Appendix D. The term $P_{e_{1}}$ again represents the contribution to the total probability of error due to the bit being
detected, $P_{e_{2}}$ represents the contribution due to intersymbol interference and aliasing, $P_{e_{3}}$ represents the contribution due to crosstalk from Channel $B$, and $P_{e_{4}}$ again results from a cross-product of the characteristic functions of the intersymbol interference and crosstalk terms.

In order to obtain numerical results using (4-67), it is once again necessary to assume that the effects of intersymbol interference and crosstalk are confined to a finite number of bits preceding and following the bit under detection. The numerical values for $\left[\Psi_{B_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{B_{2}}(m)\right]$ and $\left[{ }_{{ }^{B_{3}}}(n)-\Psi_{B_{4}}(n)\right]$ contained in Tables 4.8 and 4.9 indicate that these quantities are negligibly small for values of $m$ and $n$ less than about -3 or -4 .

Assuming that the effects of intersymbol interference were limited to the 5 bits prior to the bit under detection and to the single bit following the bit under detection, values of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ were computed for several cases of interest. Since it was necessary to use time-consuming numerical integration techniques to evaluate the $\Psi_{B_{i}}$ functions, and since many such integrations were required for each value of $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}}$ computed, the cases considered were limited to single-channel operation ( $T_{A} / T_{B}=1$ ). However, the results obtained are quite sufficient to provide an indication of the relative performance of a QPSK transmission system employing single-pole IF filtering.

It was determined that, for most of the cases considered, $P_{e}$ was a fairly sensitive function of the normalized starting time $\left(K_{1} / T_{A}\right)$ of the integrate-and-dump circuits. Consequently, for each case, $K_{1} / T_{A}$ was varied over a wide range and the value which minimized $P_{e}$ was finally

Table 4.8. - Some values of $\left[\Psi_{B_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{B_{2}}(m)\right]$

$$
\left(K_{1}=0\right)
$$

| $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ | ${ }^{B} \mathrm{IF}^{\text {T }}$ A | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{1}}(0) \\ & -\Psi_{E_{2}}(0) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{1}}(-1) \\ & -\Psi_{B_{2}}(-1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{1}}(-2) \\ & -\Psi_{B_{2}}(-2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{1}}(-3) \\ & -\Psi_{B_{2}}(-3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{1}}(-4) \\ & -\Psi_{B_{2}}(-4) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | 0.6833 | 0.2966 | 0.0132 | 0.0006 | 0.0000 |
|  | 2 | 0.8237 | 0.1678 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | .... |
|  | 3 | 0.8753 | 0.1160 | -0.0003 | -0.0000 | .... |
|  | 5 | 0.9186 | 0.0730 | -0.0002 | -0.0000 | .... |
|  | 10 | 0.9542 | 0.0390 | -0.0001 | -0.0000 | . . . |
| 2 | 1 | 0.6917 | 0.2930 | 0.0128 | 0.0006 | 0.0000 |
|  | 2 | 0.8347 | 0.1618 | 0.0003 | -0.0000 | .... |
|  | 3 | 0.8860 | 0.1101 | -0.0000 | . | .... |
|  | 5 | 0.9273 | 0.0682 | -0.0000 | .... | .... |
|  | 10 | 0.9593 | 0.0363 | -0.0000 | .... | .... |
| 6 | 1 | 0.6950 | 0.2916 | 0.0126 | 0.0005 | 0.0000 |
|  | 2 | 0.8402 | 0.1590 | 0.0003 | 0.0000 | .... |
|  | 3 | 0.8926 | 0.1068 | 0.0000 | .... | .... |
|  | 5 | 0.9344 | 0.0646 | -0.0000 | .... | .... |
|  | 10 | 0.9654 | 0.0332 | -0.0000 | .... | .... |
| 10 | 1 | 0.6954 | 0.2914 | 0.0126 | 0.0005 | 0.0000 |
|  | 2 | 0.8410 | 0.1586 | 0.0003 | 0.0000 | .... |
|  | 3 | 0.8938 | 0.1062 | 0.0000 | ... | .... |
|  | 5 | 0.9361 | 0.0638 | 0.0000 | ... | .... |
|  | 10 | 0.9678 | 0.0320 | 0.0000 | . | . $\cdot$ |

Table 4.9. - Some values of $\left[\Psi_{B_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{B_{4}}(n)\right]\left(K_{1}=0, \quad T_{A} / T_{B}=1\right)$

| ${ }_{\mathrm{f}}^{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{T}^{\text {B }}$ | ${ }^{B} \mathrm{IF}^{\text {T }}$ B | $\begin{aligned} & \psi_{B_{3}}(0) \\ & -\psi_{B_{4}}(0) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \psi_{B_{3}}(-1) \\ & -\psi_{B_{4}}(-1) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{3}}(-2) \\ & -\psi_{B_{4}}(-2) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{3}}(-3) \\ & -\psi_{B_{4}}(-3) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{3}}(-4) \\ & -\Psi_{B_{4}}(-4) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Psi_{B_{3}}(-5) \\ & -\Psi_{B_{4}}(-5) \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1 | -0.0945 | 0.0455 | 0.0012 | 0.0005 | 0.0001 | 0.0001 |
|  | 2 | -0.1175 | 0.0512 | 0.0048 | 0.0008 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 |
|  | 3 | -0.1194 | 0.0523 | 0.0047 | 0.0007 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 |
|  | 5 | -0.1073 | 0.0487 | 0.0033 | 0.0005 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 |
|  | 10 | -0.0767 | 0.0361 | 0.0016 | 0.0003 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 |
| 2 | 1 | -0.0631 | 0.0318 | -0.0000 | $\ldots$ | . | $\ldots$ |
|  | 2 | -0.0993 | 0.0484 | 0.0009 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 |  |
|  | 3 | -0.1184 | 0.0574 | 0.0013 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 |
|  | 5 | -0.1293 | 0.0628 | 0.0013 | 0.0002 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 |
|  | 10 | -0.1140 | 0.0558 | 0.0009 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | . |
| 6 | 1 | -0.0236 | 0.0122 | -0.0001 | -0.0000 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
|  | 2 | -0.0453 | 0.0229 | 0.0000 | $\ldots$ | .... | $\ldots$ |
|  | 3 | -0.0636 | 0.0318 | 0.0001 | -0.0000 | $\ldots$ | .... |
|  | 5 | -0.0915 | 0.0457 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | $\ldots$ | .... |
|  | 10 | -0.1253 | 0.0624 | 0.0001 | 0.0000 | .... |  |
| 10 | i | -0.0072 | 0.0037 | -0.0000 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
|  | 2 | -0.0141 | 0.0073 | -0.0000 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
|  | 3 | -0.0206 | 0.0107 | -0.0000 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
|  | 5 | -0.0334 | 0.0171 | -0.0000 | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ | $\ldots$ |
|  | 10 | -0.0628 | 0.0317 | -0.0000 |  |  |  |

chosen. Fig. 4.16 illustrates the sensitivity of $P_{e}$ to variations in $K_{1} / T_{A}$.

Tables 4.10 and 4.11 show values of $P_{e_{1}}, P_{e_{2}}, P_{e_{3}}, P_{e_{4}}$, and $P_{e}$ for the optimum values of $K_{1} / T_{A}$, for two different values of $f_{C} T_{A}(10$ and 1 ) for three values of $B_{I F} T_{A}(1,3$, and 5$)$, and for various signal-to-noise ratios ( $E_{b A} / N_{o}$ ). From Table 4.10 it can be seen that when $f_{c} T_{A}$ is high and $B_{I F} T_{A}$ is low, $P_{e_{1}}$ dominates at low signal-to-noise ratios and $P_{e_{2}}$ dominates at high signal-to-noise ratios. This same observation was made earlier for the case of ideal rectangular filtering. Table 4.11 indicates that when $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ is low, the QPSK transmission system employing practical (single-pole) filtering becomes crosstalk-limited ${ }^{\left(P_{e_{4}}\right.}$ dominates).

Some of the results presented in Tables 4.10 and 4.11 are plotted in Figs. 4.17 and 4.18, along with the corresponding results previously obtained for the ideal rectangular filtering case. A comparison of these results reveals that better performance is generally provided by the ideal rectangular filter at the lower signal-to-noise ratios, while the single-pole filter appears superior at the higher signal-to-noise ratios. Such an outcome is not unreasonable, as the finite area under the ideal filter characteristic could be expected to pass less noise and thus provide superior performance in the noise-limited region. On the other hand, in the region where intersymbol interference is significant, the practical filter could be expected to offer some potential improvement. This is because, heuristically, the output of the ideal filter is sharply limited in frequency and hence must be "smeared" in time, while the output of the practical filter is not sharply limited in frequency and thus should not experience the same degree of time-spreading.


Fig. 4.16. - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with practical filtering $\left(\mathrm{K}_{1} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}\right.$ varying, $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{IF}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=1$ )

Fig. 4.10. - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission with practical filtering $\left(f_{C} T_{A}=10\right)$

| ${ }^{\mathrm{B}} \mathrm{IF}^{\text {P }}{ }_{\mathrm{A}}$ | $\frac{\mathrm{K}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}}}$ | $\frac{E_{b A}}{N_{0}}$ (dB) | ${ }^{\mathbf{P}} \mathbf{e l}_{1}$ | ${ }^{P} \mathrm{e}_{2}$ | ${ }^{\mathrm{P}} \mathrm{e}_{3}$ | $\mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{e}_{4}}$ | ${ }^{P}$ e |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.0 | 0.0250 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.119 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 6.281 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.691 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 7.602 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.122 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.972 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 6.380 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.358 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.075 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.229 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.508 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.305 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 9.804 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.579 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.808 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 2.340 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 2.351 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 1.582 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 5.633 \times 10^{-7} \\ & 7.323 \times 10^{-8} \\ & 1.927 \times 10^{-9} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -2.793 \times 10^{-7} \\ -2.812 \times 10^{-7} \\ 2.375 \times 10^{-7} \\ 1.476 \times 10^{-6} \\ 2.482 \times 10^{-6} \\ 9.035 \times 10^{-7} \\ 6.531 \times 10^{-8} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.355 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 9.355 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 5.921 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.268 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.418 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.041 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.650 \times 10^{-5} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3.0 | 0.0735 | $\begin{array}{r} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.293 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.054 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.404 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.848 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.501 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 5.884 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 1.730 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.790 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 8.874 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 7.300 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 3.597 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 7.938 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 5.006 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 4.556 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.331 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.654 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.178 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.066 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.307 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 1.383 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 1.107 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -9.283 \times 10^{-7} \\ 4.814 \times 10^{-8} \\ 3.606 \times 10^{-6} \\ .7 .187 \times 10^{-6} \\ 4.951 \times 10^{-6} \\ 8.965 \times 10^{-7} \\ 2.336 \times 10^{-8} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.394 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.169 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.499 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.322 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 3.575 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.317 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 9.728 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ |
| 5.0 | 0.0250 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.196 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.985 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.369 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.740 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.357 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 5.366 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 1.499 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.240 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 4.802 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 3.909 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.888 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 4.002 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.319 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 1.758 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 5.951 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 6.738 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 5.478 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 2.637 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 5.533 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 3.122 \times 10^{-7} \\ & 2.211 \times 10^{-9} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -1.273 \times 10^{-7} \\ 1.430 \times 10^{-8} \\ 5.137 \times 10^{-7} \\ 9.930 \times 10^{-7} \\ 6.528 \times 10^{-7} \\ 1.068 \times 10^{-7} \\ 2.204 \times 10^{-9} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.245 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.040 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.413 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.956 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.819 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 8.105 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 3.698 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ |

Table 4.11 - Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmiss with practical filtering ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ )

| ${ }^{B} \mathrm{IF}^{\text {T }}$ A | $\frac{\mathrm{K}_{1}}{\mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}}}$ | $\frac{E_{b A}}{N_{0}}(d B)$ | ${ }^{P} e_{1}$ | ${ }^{P} \mathrm{e}_{2}$ | ${ }^{P} e_{3}$ | $P^{e}{ }_{4}$ | $\Gamma_{\mathrm{e}}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.0 | 0.1068 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.242 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.752 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.779 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.075 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 4.329 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.375 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 6.494 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.719 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.169 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.070 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 6.533 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.247 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.139 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.328 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.663 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.025 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.947 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.371 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.558 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.990 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.321 \times 10^{-6} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -9.338 \times 10^{-4} \\ -3.104 \times 10^{-4} \\ 1.400 \times 10^{-3} \\ 5.019 \times 10^{-3} \\ 6.887 \times 10^{-3} \\ 1.300 \times 10^{-2} \\ 4.097 \times 10^{-5} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.178 \times 10^{-1} \\ & 7.916 \times 10^{-} \\ & 4.936 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.934 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.213 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.627 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.468 \times 10^{-1} \end{aligned}$ |
| 3.0 | 0.0368 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.424 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.149 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.453 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 3.001 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.709 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 6.658 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 2.098 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.102 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.265 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.054 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 5.315 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 1.225 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 8.422 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 9.105 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.219 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.427 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.269 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 7.805 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.284 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 7.741 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 6.028 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -7.140 \times 10^{-5} \\ 6.692 \times 10^{-7} \\ 1.983 \times 10^{-4} \\ 4.908 \times 10^{-4} \\ 5.277 \times 10^{-4} \\ 6.408 \times 10^{-5} \\ 1.340 \times 10^{-6} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.745 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.702 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.848 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.183 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.205 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 1.566 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.055 \times 10^{-4} \end{aligned}$ |
| 5.0 | 0.0441 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ 8 \\ 10 \\ 12 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.302 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 4.061 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.408 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 2.859 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.516 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 5.937 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 1.754 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4.846 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 5.522 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 4.541 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 2.232 \times 10^{-4} \\ & 4.887 \times 10^{-5} \\ & 3.012 \times 10^{-6} \\ & 2.580 \times 10^{-8} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.066 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.237 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 1.237 \times 10^{-2} \\ & 6.436 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 2.283 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 6.118 \times 19^{-5} \\ & 4.469 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} -2.703 \times 10^{-5} \\ 1.811 \times 10^{-6} \\ 1.811 \times 10^{-6} \\ 1.923 \times 10^{-4} \\ 1.927 \times 10^{-4} \\ 2.268 \times 10^{-5} \\ 4.445 \times 10^{-7} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 9.414 \cdot 10^{-2} \\ & 5.354 \cdot 10^{-2} \\ & 2.545 \cdot 10^{-2} \\ & 9.710 \cdot 10^{-3} \\ & 2.776 \times 10^{-3} \\ & 9.281 \cdot 10^{-5} \\ & 9.347 \times 10^{-7} \end{aligned}$ |



Fig. 4.17. - Comparison of Error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission ( $\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=10, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=1, \mathrm{~B}_{I F} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1$ )


Fig. 4.l8. - Comparison of error probability results for single-channel QPSK transmission $\left(\mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{C}} \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1, \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}} / \mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{B}}=1, \mathrm{~B}_{I F} \mathrm{~T}_{\mathrm{A}}=1\right.$ )

The effects of bandlimiting on the error rate performance of QPSK transmission systems utilizing integrate-and-dump detectors have been investigated. Two different IF filter types were considered, and computations of error probability were made for several combinations of system parameters for each filter type.

It was observed that, for a given ratio of filter bandwidth to total transmission rate, the QPSK system provided better performance (lower probability of error) than did a PSK system transmitting the same bit rate. The reason for this result is obvious, since each parallel channel of the QPSK system operates at only half the total transmission rate and hence is not as severely bandimited as the single channel for PSK.

A comparison of the results obtained for the case of ideal rectangular filtering and for the case of practical (single-pole) filtering indicated that the ideal filter provided superior performance in the noise-limited (low signal-to-noise ratio) region of operation. However, better performance was provided by the practical filter in the region of high signal-to-noise ratio where intersymbol interference and crosstalk became significant.

The results obtained herein were critically dependent on the assumptions stated at the beginning of Chapter IV, namely that (l) the demodulator reference signals were noise-free, (2) timing for the
integrate-and-dump detectors was perfect, and (3) the channel noise was additive, white, Gaussian, and zero-mean. For any real system encountered in practice, it is anticipated that at least one of these assumptions would prove to be false. Several topics for future study are suggested by considering this possibility.

Another assumption which was made to simplify the analysis was that the carrier frequency was integrally related to the bit rates in each channel of the QPSK system, or that $f_{C} T_{A}$ and $f_{C} T_{B}$ were integers. It is not believed that this assumption caused optimistic results to be obtained, but the assumption is by no means always valid in practical systems. Hence it could be of interest to devote some study to cases in which $f_{c} T_{A}$ and $f_{C} T_{B}$ assume non-integral values.

It was necessary to make still another very important assumption in order to apply the series expansion method of Shimbo and Celebiler to obtain error probability expressions for the cases involving ideal and practical filtering. This was that all of the symbols in the Channel $A$ and Channel $B$ data streams were mutually independent. However, as pointed out by Glave [16], correlated data streams are characteristic of many practical PCM systems. In addition to the study by Glave, in which an upper bound was derived for the probability of error due to intersymbol interference in a baseband system for both correlated and uncorrelated signals, an approximation technique for computing the error probability for certain kinds of correlated signals was developed by Hill [17]. It is suggested that these works could be extended to carrier systems such as PSK, DPSK, and QPSK.

A final area suggested for future investigation is associated with the use of detectors other than the integrate-and-dump detector for bandlimited systems. The integrate and dump detector is optimum only for systems having infinite bandwidth. Under conditions of severe bandlimitingr it is possible that (1) a better detector could be implemented for PSK and QPSK or (2) a suboptimum signaling scheme with a nonlinear detector (such as ASK with envelope detection or FSK with discriminator detection) could provide better performance.

## REFERENCES

1. J. M. Wozencraft and I. Jacobs, Principles of Communication Engineering. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965.
2. A. J. Viterbi, Principles of Coherent Communication. New York: McGrawHill, 1966.
3. M. Schwartz, W. R. Bennett, and S. Stein, Communication Systems and Techniques. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1966.
4. S. Stein and J. J. Jones, Modern Communication Principles. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1967.
5. J. H. Park, "Effects of Band Limiting on the Detection of Binary Signals," IEEE Trans. on Aerospace and Electronic Systems, vol. AES-5, pp. 867-870, September 1969.
6. N. M. Shehadeh and K. Tu, "Comments on 'Effects of Band Limiting on the Detection of Binary Signals,"" IEEE Trans. on Aerospace and Electronic Systems, vol. AES-8, pp. 719-722, July 1971.
7. B. R. Saltzberg, "Intersymbol Interference Error Bounds with Application to Ideal Bandlimited Signaling," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-14, pp. 563-568, July 1968.
8. H. F. Martinides and G. L: Reijns, "Influence of Bandwidth Restriction on the Signal-to-Noise Performance of a PCM/NRZ Signal," IEEE Trans. on Aerospace and Electronic Systems, vol. AES-4, pp. 35-40, January 1968.
9. K. Tu, The Effects of Bandlimiting on the Performance of Digital Communication Systems. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Houston, 1971.
10. R. W. Lucky, J. Salz, and E. J. Weldon, Jr., Principles of Data Communication. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1968.
11. H. R. Hartmann, "Degradation of Signal-to-Noise Ratio Due to IF Filtering," IEEE Trans. on Aerospace and Electronic Systems, vol. AES-5, pp. 22-32, January 1969.
12. R. Lugannani, "Intersymbol Interference and Probability of Error in Digital systems," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-15, pp. 682-688, November 1969.
13. O. Shimbo and M. I. Celebiler, "The Probability of Error Due to Intersymbol Interference and Gaussian Noise in Digital Communication Systems," IEEE Trans. on Communication Technology, vol. COM-19, pp. 113-119, April 1971.
14. H. Taub and D. L. Schilling, Principles of Communication Systems. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1971.
15. A. Papoulis, The Fourier Integral and Its Applications. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965.
16. F. E. Glave, "An Upper Bound on the Probability of Error Due to Intersymbol Interference for Correlated Digital Signals," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory, vol. IT-18, pp. 356-363, May 1972.
17. F. S. Hill, Jr., "The Computation of Error Probability for Digital Transmission," Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 50, pp. 2055-2077, July-August 1971.
18. B. P. Lathi, Signals, Systems, and Communication. New York: Wiley, 1965.
19. A. Papoulis, Probability, Random Variables, and Stochastic Processes. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1965.
20. W. B. Davenport and w. L. Root, Random Signals and Noise. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1958.
21. M. Abramowitz and I. Stegun, Handbook of Mathematical Functions. National Bureau of Standards, 1964.

## APPENDIX A

EVALUATION OF IDEAL RECTANGULAR BANDPASS FILTER RESPONSE TO QPSK SIGNAL

Chapter IV shows that if the QPSK signal

$$
\begin{equation*}
s(t)=\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} a_{m}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right)+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} b_{n}(t) \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \tag{A-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

is applied to the input of the ideal rectangular filter (with no delay), and if an integral number of cycles of the carrier frequency $f_{c}$ occurs in each bit period $T_{A}$ of Channel $A$, the time domain response of the filter to the $m^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel $A$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{1 A}(t)= & \int_{-f_{c}-\frac{B_{\text {IF }}}{2}}^{-f_{c}+\frac{B_{\text {IF }}}{2}} \frac{A_{m f} \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& +\int_{f_{c}-\frac{B_{\text {IF }}}{2}}^{f_{c}+\frac{B_{\text {IF }}}{2}} \frac{A_{m} f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

The first term of $(A-2)$ can be simplified by a change of variable.
Letting $\quad x=f+f_{c}$, this term becomes

$$
T_{1}=\frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{B_{T F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{c}}{2}} \frac{\left(x-f_{c}\right) \sin \left[\pi\left(x-f_{c}\right) T_{A}\right]}{\left(x-f_{c}\right)^{2}-f_{c}^{2}} e^{+j 2 \pi\left(x-f_{c}\right)\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]} d x
$$

Using the previous assumption that $f_{c} T_{A}$ is an integer, $T_{1}$ can be further reduced to

$$
T_{1}=\frac{A_{m}}{\pi} e^{-j 2 \pi f_{c} t} \int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \frac{\left(x-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi x T_{A}\right) e^{j 2 \pi x\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{x\left(x-2 f_{c}\right)} d x
$$

Again changing variables by letting $y=\pi x T_{A}$,

By substituting $x=f-f_{c}$, the second term of $(A-2)$ becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{2}=\frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{R E}}{2}} \frac{\left(x+f_{c}\right) \sin \left[\pi\left(x+f_{c}\right) T_{A}\right]}{\left(x+f_{c}\right)^{2}-f_{c}^{2}} e^{+j 2 \pi\left(x+f_{c}\right)\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]} d x \tag{A-6}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, if $f_{C} T_{A}$ is an integer, can be further simplified to

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{z}=\frac{A_{m}}{\pi} e^{+j 2 \pi f_{c} t} \int_{-\frac{B_{\pi F}}{2}}^{\frac{+B_{\pi E}}{2}} \frac{\left(x+f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi x T_{A}\right) e^{j 2 \pi x\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{x\left(x+2 f_{c}\right)} d x \tag{A-7}
\end{equation*}
$$

By substituting $y=\pi x T_{A}, T_{2}$ can be reduced to

$$
\begin{aligned}
& T_{2}=\frac{A_{m} e^{+j 2 \pi f_{c} t}}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{\left(y+\pi F_{c} T_{A} T_{A}\right.}{2}}^{\frac{+\pi B_{D E} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{y\left(y+2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)}{j\left[z\left(t_{A}\right)-(1+2 m)\right]_{y}} d y \\
& =\frac{A_{m}}{\pi}\left[\cos \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)+j \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)\right] \int_{-\frac{\left(y+\pi T_{A}\right.}{2}}^{\left.\frac{\left(y+\pi T_{A}\right.}{2}\right) \sin (y) e^{j\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y}} \underset{y\left(y+2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)}{l} d y
\end{aligned}
$$

By substituting $(A-5)$ and $(A-8)$ into $(A-2)$ and collecting like terms, the
following expression is obtained for the time domain response of the filter to the $m^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel $A$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{I A}(t)= & \left.\frac{A_{m} \cos \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}}^{\frac{\sin (y) e^{j\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y}}{y}\left[\frac{y-\pi f_{c} T_{A}}{2}\right.}+\frac{y+\pi f_{c} T_{A}}{y+2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}}\right] d y \\
& +\frac{j A_{m} \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)}{\pi} \int \frac{\sin (y) e^{j}\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y}{y}\left[-\frac{y-\pi T_{A} T_{A}}{y-2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}}+\frac{y+\pi f_{c} T_{A}}{y+2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}}\right] d y
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
=\frac{A_{m} \cos \left(2 \pi f_{C} t\right)}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{\pi B_{B=} T_{A}}{2}}^{\frac{\sin (y)\left[2 y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]}{\left.+\pi y_{r 5}^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]}} e^{j\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y} d y \\
-\frac{j A_{m} \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{\pi B_{B F} T_{A} T_{A}}{2}}^{\frac{2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}}} e^{j\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y} d y \tag{A-9}
\end{gather*}
$$

Equation (A-9) can be simplified considerably by substituting

$$
e^{j\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y}=\cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\}+j \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} \quad(A-10)
$$

and then observing (1) that the integral of an even function between the limits $-\alpha$ to $+\alpha$ is twice the integral of the function from 0 to $+\alpha$, and (2) that the integral of an odd function between the limits $-\alpha$ to $+\alpha$ is zero. The resultant expression is

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{1 A}(t)= & \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi}\left\{\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I S} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin (y)\left[2 y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(1+2 m)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} \cos \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right) \\
& +\frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi}\left\{\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{2} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{2 \pi F_{c} T_{A} \sin (y)}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{A}}\right)-(12 m)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The above procedure can be repeated to determine a simplified expression for the time domain response of the filter to the $n^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel B. Equation (4-9) shows that if $f_{C} T_{B}$ is an integer

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{18}(t)= & \int_{-f_{c}-\frac{B_{5 F}}{2}} \frac{-j B_{n} f_{c} \sin \left(\pi f_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 n) T_{B}} e^{+j 2 \pi F t} d f \\
& +\int_{f_{c}-\frac{B_{B F}}{2}}^{\frac{-j B_{n} f_{c} \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-F_{c}^{2}\right)}} e^{-j \pi F(1+2 n) T_{B}} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
= & T_{3}+\frac{B_{F F}}{T_{4}}
\end{align*}
$$

By substituting $x=f+f_{C}$ into the expression for $T_{3}$ and $x=f-f_{c}$
into the expression for $T_{4}$, and by making the simplifications which apply
when $f_{C} T B$ is an integer, $(A-12)$ becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{1 B}(t)=\frac{-j B_{n} f_{C} e^{-j 2 \pi f_{c} t}}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{\int_{i n}^{+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}} \frac{\sin \left(\pi x T_{B}\right)}{x\left(x-2 f_{C}\right)} e^{j 2 \pi x\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]} d x \\
& -\frac{j B_{n} f_{c} e^{+j 2 \pi f_{c} t}}{\pi} \int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{\frac{s_{i n}\left(\pi x T_{B}\right)}{\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}} e^{j 2 \pi x\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{s}\right]} d x \tag{A-13}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation ( $A-13$ ) can be further simplified by substituting $y=\pi X T_{B}$ and collecting like terms. The result is

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{1 B}(t)=-j B_{n} f_{c} T_{B} \cos \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right) & \int_{-\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}}^{\frac{2 \sin (y)}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}}} e^{j\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y} \\
& +B_{n} f_{c} T_{B} \\
& \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right) \int_{\frac{\pi B_{I E} T_{B}}{2}}^{\frac{-4 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]}} e^{\frac{B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
= & 2 B_{n} f_{C} T_{B}\left\{\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{S B} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{2 \sin (y)}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}} \sin \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} \cos \left(2 \pi f_{C} t\right) \\
& -2 B_{n} f_{c} T_{B}\left\{\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{B E} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{4 \pi f_{C} T_{B} \sin (y)}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]} \cos \left\{\left[2\left(\frac{t}{T_{B}}\right)-(1+2 n)\right] y\right\} d y\right\} \sin \left(2 \pi f_{c} t\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

APPENDIX B

EVALUATION OF CHANNEL A SIGNAL AND CROSSTALK VOLTAGES FOR IDEAL RECTANGULAR FILTERING

## SIGNAL TERM

Chapter IV shows that for ideal rectangular filtering the output signal voltage for Channel $A$, at the sampling instant $T_{A}$, is given by

$$
S_{4 A, \text { signal }}\left(T_{A}\right)=\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{\text {IE }} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\left[2 y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right] \sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]} d y
$$

The above integral can be expressed as the sum of two integrals, resulting in the following expression:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{4 A, \text { signal }}\left(T_{A}\right)=\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{\pi}\left\{\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{2 \sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}} d y\right. \\
& \left.-\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2} \sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]} d y\right\} \\
& =\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{\pi}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\pi B_{n \leq 1} T_{A}}{2} \\
\int_{0}^{2 \sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)} \\
y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}
\end{array} d y\right. \\
& \left.-\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{\pi F} T_{A}}{2}}\left[\frac{\sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}}-\frac{\sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}}\right] d y\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{2}\left[\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}} d y-\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y\right] \\
& =\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{2}\left[\Psi_{I 1}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right] \tag{B-2}
\end{align*}
$$

Reduction of $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$

The function

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\text { function }  \tag{B-3}\\
& \Psi_{I 1}(m)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{\pi} I_{I}}{b_{2}}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{y^{2}} d y
\end{align*}
$$

can be simplified in terms of elementary functions and the tabulated sine integral. It is first noted that for $m=0$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\Psi_{I 1}(0) & =\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi \frac{B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y)}{y^{2}} d y \\
& =\frac{2}{\pi}\left[\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{d y}{2 y^{2}}-\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\cos (2 y)}{2 y^{2}} d y\right] \tag{B-4}
\end{align*}
$$

By substituting $z=2 y$, ( $B-4$ ) becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Psi_{I_{1}}(0) & =\frac{2}{\pi}\left[\int_{0}^{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{d z}{z^{2}}-\int_{0}^{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\cos (z)}{z^{2}} d z\right] \\
& =\frac{2}{\pi}\left[-\frac{1}{z}\right]_{0}^{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}+\frac{2}{\pi}\left[\frac{\cos (z)}{z}\right]_{0}^{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}+\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\sin (z)}{z} d z
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\frac{2}{\pi} S_{i}\left(\pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right)-\frac{2}{\pi}\left[\frac{\sin ^{2}\left(\frac{\pi B_{I E} T_{A}}{2}\right)}{\left(\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}\right)}\right] \tag{B-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
S_{i}\left(\pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right)=\int_{0}^{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\sin (z)}{z} d z
$$

For $m \neq 0$,

$$
\begin{align*}
& \neq 0, \\
& \Psi_{I_{1}}(m)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi} \frac{\frac{[1-\operatorname{B}}{2 F} T_{A}}{2} \\
&= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\cos (2 y)] \cos (2 m y)}{2 y^{2}} d y  \tag{B-6}\\
&-\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{3 F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\cos [(m-1) 2 y]}{y^{2}} d y
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting $z=2 m y$ into the first term of the preceding equation, $z=(m+1) 2 y$ into the second term, $z=(m-1) 2 y$ into the third term, and simplifying all three terms yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Psi_{I 1}(m)=\frac{2 m}{\pi} \int_{0}^{m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\cos (z)}{z^{2}} d z & -\frac{m+1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{(m+1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\cos (z)}{z^{2}} d z \\
& -\frac{m-1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{(m-1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\cos (z)}{z^{2}} d z
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
=\quad & -\frac{2 m}{\pi}\left[\frac{\cos \left(m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right)}{m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}\right]-\frac{2 m}{\pi} S_{i}\left(m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right) \\
& +\frac{m+1}{\pi}\left\{\frac{\cos \left[(m+1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right]}{(m+1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}\right\}+\frac{m+1}{\pi} S_{i}\left[(m+1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right] \\
& +\frac{m-1}{\pi}\left\{\frac{\cos \left[(m-1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right]}{(m-1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}\right\}+\frac{m-1}{\pi} S_{i}\left[(m-1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
= & -m\left\{\frac{2}{\pi} S_{i}\left(m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right)-\frac{2}{\pi}\left[\frac{\sin ^{2}\left(\frac{m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}\right.}{\frac{m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}}\right]\right\} \\
& +\frac{m+1}{2}\left\{\frac{2}{\pi} S_{i}\left[(m+1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right]-\frac{2}{\pi}\left[\frac{\sin ^{2} \frac{(m+1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}}{\frac{(m+1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}}\right]\right\} \\
& +\frac{m-1}{2}\left\{\frac{2}{\pi} S_{i}\left[(m-1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}\right]-\frac{2}{\pi}\left[\frac{\sin ^{2} \frac{(m-1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}}{\frac{(m-1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}}\right]\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
=-\left.m \Psi_{I I}(0)\right|_{B_{I F} T_{A}} & +\left.\left(\frac{m+1}{2}\right) \Psi_{I I}(0)\right|_{I F} T_{A} \\
& +\left.\left(\frac{m-1}{2}\right) \Psi_{B_{I F} T_{A}}(0)\right|_{B_{I F} T_{A}} \rightarrow(m+1) B_{I F} T_{A} \\
&
\end{aligned}
$$

Reduction of $\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)$

The function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi_{I 2}(m)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y) \cos (2 m y)}{\left(2 \pi F_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y \tag{B-8}
\end{equation*}
$$

can be evaluated in terms of elementary functions and the tabulated cosine integral. It will be convenient to define the function first for $\mathfrak{m}=0$ and then to express the function in terms of this value. Thus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi_{I 2}(0)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y)}{\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y \tag{B-9}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $m \neq 0$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{I 2}(m)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\frac{1}{2}[1-\cos (2 y)] \cos (2 m y)}{\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y \\
& =\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\cos (2 m y)}{\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y-\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{\pi B_{2 F} T_{A}} \frac{\cos [(m+1) 2 y]}{\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y \\
& \frac{\pi B_{\text {至 }} T_{A}}{2} \\
& -\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{2} \frac{\cos [(m-1) 2 y]}{\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y \\
& =-\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(m y)}{\left(2 \pi f_{e} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y+\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\pi B_{I F} T_{A}} \frac{\sin ^{2}[(m+1) y]}{\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y \\
& +\frac{1}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{n F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}[(m-1) y]}{\left(2 \pi F_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-y^{2}} d y \tag{B-10}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting $z=m y$ into the first term of $(B-10), z=(m+1) y$ into the second term, and $z=(m-1) y$ into the third term results in the following expression:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Psi_{I 2}(m)=-m \quad \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{m \pi B_{r} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(z)}{\left(2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}-z^{2}} d z \\
& +\frac{m+1}{2} \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{(m+1) \pi B_{B E} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(z)}{\left[2(m+1) \pi f_{A} T_{A}\right]^{2}-z^{2}} d z \\
& +\frac{m-1}{2} \frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{(m-1) \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(z)}{\left[2(m-1) \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right]^{2}-z^{2}} d z
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& +\left(\frac{m-1}{2}\right) \Psi_{I_{2}}(0) \\
& B_{I F} T_{A} \rightarrow(m-1) B_{I F} T_{A} \\
& f_{C} T_{A} \rightarrow(m-1) f_{C} T_{A}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \left.\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right|_{B_{I F} T_{A} \rightarrow m B_{D F} T_{A}}=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(z)}{\left(2 m \pi f_{C} T_{A}\right)^{2}-z^{2}} d z \tag{B-11}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting $x=z+2 m \pi f_{C} T_{A}$ into the first term of the preceding equation and $x=-z+2 m \pi f_{C} T_{A}$ into the second term yields

$$
\begin{align*}
\left.\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right|_{\substack{B_{I T} T_{A} \rightarrow m B_{R E} T_{A} \\
f_{C} T_{A} \rightarrow m f_{c} T_{A}}} \frac{1}{2 m f_{c} T_{A}} & {\left[\int_{2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}}^{2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}+\frac{m \pi B_{I E}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}\left(x-2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)}{x} d x\right.}  \tag{B-13}\\
& \left.+\int_{2 m \pi f_{C} T_{A}-\frac{m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}\left(x-2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)}{x} d x\right]
\end{align*}
$$

If $f_{C} T_{A}$ is an integer, then ( $B-13$ ) reduces to

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \left.\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right|_{B_{I I} T_{A} \rightarrow m B_{I F} T_{A}}=\frac{1}{2 m \pi^{2} f_{c} T_{A}}\left[\int_{2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}}^{2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}+\frac{m \pi B_{I I} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(x)}{x} d x+\int_{2 m \pi f_{C} T_{A}}^{2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(x)}{2} d x B_{I x}^{2} T_{A}\right] \\
& f_{c} T_{A} \rightarrow m f_{c} T_{A} \\
& =\frac{1}{2 m \pi^{2} f_{c} T_{A}} \int_{2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}-m \pi B_{B F} T_{A}}^{2 m \pi f_{c} T_{A}+\frac{m \pi B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(x)}{x} d x
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\frac{1}{4 m \pi^{2} f_{C} T_{A}}\left[\ln \frac{2 \pi m f_{c} T_{A}+\frac{\pi m B_{J F} T_{A}}{2}\left|2 \pi m f_{C} T_{A}-\frac{\pi m B_{I F} T_{A}}{2}\right|}{}-C_{i}\left(4 \pi m f_{C} T_{A}+\pi m B_{I F} T_{A}\right)\right. \\
& \left.+C_{i}\left(\left|4 \pi m f_{c} T_{A}-\pi m B_{I F} T_{A}\right|\right)\right]  \tag{B-14}\\
& C_{i}(\alpha)=\int_{\infty}^{\alpha} \frac{\cos (y)}{y} d y
\end{align*}
$$

where

CROSSTALK TERM

Chapter IV shows that for ideal rectangular filtering the crosstalk voltage for Channel $A$ at the sampling instant $T_{A}$ is given by

$$
S_{4 A, \text { crosstalk }}\left(T_{A}\right)=-\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} 2 B_{n} f_{c} T_{B}^{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{\frac{B_{1}}{}(y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}}{y\left[y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}\right]} d y
$$

The single integral in this expression can be first expressed as the sum of two integrals, giving

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{4 A, \text { crosstalk }}\left(T_{A}\right)=\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{B_{n}}{2 \pi^{2} f_{c}} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{L P} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{A}}+2 n\right) y\right]}{y} d y \\
& -\int_{0}^{\pi B_{I B}=T_{B}} \frac{y \sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}\right)^{2}} d y \\
& =\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(\frac{B_{n} T_{B}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi F_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}{y} d!\right. \\
& \frac{\pi B_{\pi F} T_{B}}{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& =\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(\frac{B_{n} T_{B}}{2}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I 3}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right] \tag{B-16}
\end{align*}
$$

Reduction of ${ }^{\Psi} I_{3}(n)$

The function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi_{I 3}(n)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}{y} d y \tag{B-17}
\end{equation*}
$$

can be simplified in terms of the tabulated sine integral. Application of trigonometric product formulas yields

$$
\begin{align*}
\Psi_{I 3}(n)= & \frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin \left[2\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+n\right) y\right]}{y} d y \\
& +\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin (2 n y)}{y} d y \\
& -\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin [2(1+n) y]}{y} d y \\
& -\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{x F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin \left[2\left(n-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right]}{y} d y \tag{B-18}
\end{align*}
$$

Making simple variable substitutions in each of the four integrals in the preceding equations provides the following result.

$$
\begin{align*}
\Psi_{I 3}(n)=\frac{1}{2 \pi}\{ & \left\{S_{i}\left[\left(n+1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) \pi B_{I F} T_{B}\right]+S_{i}\left(n \pi B_{I F} T_{B}\right)\right. \\
& \left.-S_{i}\left[(n+1) \pi B_{I F} T_{B}\right]-S_{i}\left[\left(n-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) \pi B_{I F} T_{B}\right]\right\} \tag{B-19}
\end{align*}
$$

Reduction of $\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)$

Application of trigonometric product formulas and expansion by partial fractions allow the function

$$
\Psi_{14}(n)=\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{y \sin (y) \sin \left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}\right) y\right] \sin \left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+2 n\right) y\right]}{y^{2}-\left(2 \pi F_{C} T_{B}\right)^{2}} d y
$$

to be expressed as the sum of eight simpler integrals

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{I 4}(n)=\frac{1}{4 \pi}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{\pi B_{D R} T_{B}}{2} \\
\int_{0}^{\sin \left[2\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+n\right) y\right]} \\
y+2 \pi T_{B}
\end{array} d y+\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{A F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin (2 n y)}{y+2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}} d y\right. \\
& -\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{D F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin [2(1+n) y]}{y+2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}} d y+\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{X B} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin \left[2\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{B}}-n\right) y\right]}{y+2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}} d y \\
& +\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{I F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin \left[2\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+n\right) y\right]}{y-2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}} d y+\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{M P} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin (2 n y)}{y-2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}} d y \\
& \left.-\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{n F} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin [2(1+n) y]}{y-2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}} d y+\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{\text {nr }} T_{B}}{2}} \frac{\sin \left[2\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}-n\right) y\right]}{y-2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}} d y\right\} \tag{B-21}
\end{align*}
$$

By making simple variable substitutions in each of these eight integrals and by making the simplifications that are possible for integral values of $f_{C} T_{B}$, the following result is obtained.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Psi_{I 4}(n)=\frac{1}{4 \pi}\left\{S_{i}\left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+n\right) \pi T_{B}\left(4 f_{C}+B_{I F}\right)\right]\right. \\
&-S_{i}\left[\left(1-\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}+n\right) \pi T_{B}\left(4 f_{C}-B_{I F}\right)\right] \\
&+S_{i}\left[n \pi T_{B}\left(4 f_{C}+B_{I F}\right)\right]-S_{i}\left[n \pi T_{B}\left(4 f_{C}-B_{I F}\right)\right] \\
&-S_{i}\left[(1+n) \pi T_{B}\left(4 f_{C}+B_{I F}\right)\right]+S_{i}\left[(1+n) \pi T_{B}\left(4 f_{C}-B_{I F}\right)\right] \\
&+S_{i}\left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}-n\right) \pi T_{B}\left(4 f_{C}+B_{I F}\right)\right] \\
&\left.-S_{i}\left[\left(\frac{T_{A}}{T_{B}}-n\right) \pi T_{B}\left(4 f_{C}-B_{I F}\right)\right]\right\} \tag{B-22}
\end{align*}
$$

## APPENDIX C

## EVALUATION OF CHANNEL A NOISE POWER FOR IDEAL RECTANGULAR FILTERING

As stated in the beginning of Chapter IV, the channel noise is assumed to be additive, white, Gaussian, zero-mean, and to have single-sided noise spectral density $N_{0}$ watts/Hz. The channel noise is summed with the QPSK signal and applied to the input of the ideal rectangular bandpass filter. In order to be able to compute error probabilities at the outputs of the two quadrature channels of the QPSK detector, it is necessary that the variance of the noise at the output of each of the integrate-and-dump circuits be determined. For zero-mean processes, variance is equivalent to power, so it is actually the output noise power which will be determined.

The variance of the output noise for Channel A can be determined most readily by first combining the bandpass filter with the components of the Channel A detector and obtaining a composite frequency characteristic. The notation used for this step is summarized in Fig. C.l. It can first be observed that the bandpass filter output can be expressed in the frequency domain as

$$
X_{2}(f)= \begin{cases}X_{1}(f) & \text { for }-f_{c}-\frac{B_{T F}}{2} \leq f \leq-f_{c}+\frac{B_{T F}}{2}  \tag{c-1}\\ X_{1}(f) & \text { for } \\ f_{c}-\frac{B_{T F}}{2} \leq f \leq f_{c}+\frac{B_{T F}}{2} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$



Fig. C.l. - Combination of bandpass filter with Channel A detector components

The time domain output of the bandpass filter is determined by taking the inverse Fourier transform of (Cl).

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{2}(t) & =\nabla^{-1}\left[X_{2}(f)\right] \\
& =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X_{2}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& =\int_{-f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{-f_{c}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} X_{1}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f+\int_{f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{X_{1}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t}} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

The time domain output of the Channel A multiplier is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
x_{3}(t)= & X_{2}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \\
= & x_{2}(t)\left[\frac{e^{j 2 \pi f_{c} t}+e^{-j 2 \pi f_{c} t}}{2}\right] \\
= & \left.\frac{1}{2} \int_{-f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{-X_{c}(f)\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}\right.}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right] d f \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \int_{f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{f_{c}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} X_{1}(f)\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right] d f \tag{C-3}
\end{align*}
$$

The frequency domain output of the Channel A multiplier is

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{3}(f)=F\left[x_{3}(t)\right]=7\left[x_{2}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{2} t\right)\right] \tag{C-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Applying the identity [18]

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(t) \cos \left(\omega_{0} t\right) \longrightarrow \frac{1}{2}\left[F\left(\omega-\omega_{0}\right)+F\left(\omega+\omega_{0}\right)\right] \tag{C-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

to (C-4) yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
X_{3}(f)=\frac{1}{2}\left[X_{2}\left(f-f_{c}\right)+X_{2}\left(f+f_{c}\right)\right] \tag{C-6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substitution of ( $C-1$ ) into ( $C-6$ ) gives

$$
X_{3}(f)= \begin{cases}\frac{1}{2}\left[X_{1}\left(f-f_{c}\right)+X_{1}\left(f+f_{c}\right)\right] & \text { for }-\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \leq f \leq+\frac{B_{r f}}{2}  \tag{C-7}\\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

The frequency domain output of the lowpass filter is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
X_{4}(f) & = \begin{cases}X_{3}(f) & \text { for }-\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \leq f \leq+\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \\
0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases} \\
& = \begin{cases}\frac{1}{2}\left[X_{1}\left(f-f_{c}\right)+X_{1}\left(f+f_{c}\right)\right] & \text { for }-\frac{B_{\text {IF }}}{2} \leq f \leq+\frac{B_{\text {IF }}}{2} \\
0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases} \tag{C-8}
\end{align*}
$$

The time domain output of the lowpass filter is

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{A}(t) & =\nabla^{-1}\left[X_{4}(f)\right] \\
& =\int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \frac{1}{2}\left[X_{1}\left(f-f_{c}\right)+X_{1}\left(f+f_{c}\right)\right] e^{j 2 \pi f t} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

The time domain output of the integrate-and-dump circuit, at the sampling instant $T_{A}$, is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& y\left(T_{A}\right)=\int_{0}^{T_{A}} x_{4}(t) d t \\
& =\int_{0}^{T_{A}}\left\{\int_{-\frac{B_{D F}}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}\left[X_{1}\left(f-f_{c}\right)+X_{1}\left(f+f_{c}\right)\right] e^{j^{2 \pi f t}} d f} d d t\right. \\
& =\int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{H F}}{2}}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\left[X_{1}\left(f-f_{c}\right)+X_{1}\left(f+f_{c}\right)\right] \int_{0}^{T_{A}} e^{j 2 \pi f t} d t\right\} d f \\
& =\int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \frac{1}{2}\left[X_{1}\left(f-f_{C}\right)+X_{1}\left(f+f_{c}\right)\right] T_{A} \frac{\sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi f_{A}} e^{+j \pi f T_{A}} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation ( $\mathrm{C}-10$ ) can be simplified by expanding the single integral into two integrals and making simple variable substitutions. After making the simplifications which apply when $f_{C} T_{A}$ is an integer, the result is

$$
\begin{gather*}
y\left(T_{A}\right)=\int_{-f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2} X_{1}(f) \frac{T_{A}}{f_{C}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \sin \left(\pi f f_{A}\right)} e^{j \pi f T_{A}} d f \\
+\int_{C}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}  \tag{C-11}\\
\qquad \frac{1}{2} X_{1}(f) \frac{T_{A} \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f-f_{C}\right) T_{A}} e^{j \pi f T_{A}} d f \\
f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}
\end{gather*}
$$

Expressing (C-11) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
y\left(T_{A}\right)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X_{1}(f) H^{\prime}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f T_{A}} d f \tag{C-12}
\end{equation*}
$$

the desired composite frequency characteristic is readily determined to be

$$
H^{\prime}(f)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\frac{T_{A} \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{2 \pi\left(f+f_{C}\right) T_{A}} e^{-j \pi f T_{A}} \\
\frac{T_{A} \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{2 \pi\left(f-f_{C}\right) T_{A}} e^{-j \pi f T_{A}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

0
otherwise

The power spectral density of the noise at the output of the integrate-anddump circuit is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{n, \text { out }}(f)=\left|H^{\prime}(f)\right|^{2} S_{n, \text { in }}(f) \tag{C-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $S_{n, \text { in }}(f)$ is the power spectral density of the input noise.
Substituting ( $C-13$ ) into ( $C-14$ ) and using $N_{o} / 2$ as the double-sided power spectral density of the input noise,

$$
S_{n, \text { out }}(f)= \begin{cases}\frac{N_{0} T_{A}^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{8 \pi^{2}\left(f+f_{C}\right)^{2} T_{A}^{2}} & -f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \leq f \leq-f_{c}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \\ \frac{N_{0} T_{A}^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{8 \pi^{2}\left(f-f_{C}\right)^{2} T_{A}^{2}} & f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \leq f \leq f_{c}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2} \\ 0 & \text { otherwise }\end{cases}
$$

The variance of the output noise is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma_{n}^{2} & =E\left\{n_{0}^{2}(t)\right\} \\
& =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S_{n, \text { out }}(f) d f \\
& =\frac{N_{0}}{8 \pi^{2}}\left[\int_{-f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{\left(\frac{f_{c}+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}{\left(f+f_{c}\right)^{2}} d f+\int_{f_{c}-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\left(f-f_{c}\right)^{2}} d f\right]}\right. \tag{C-16}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting $x=f+f_{c}$ into the first integral of the preceding equation and $x=f-f_{C}$ into the second integral, and then making the simplifications which apply when $f_{C} T_{A}$ is an integer, the output noise variance becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sigma_{n}^{2}=\frac{N_{0}}{8 \pi^{2}}\left[\int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{\text {eFF }}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}\left(\pi x T_{A}\right)}{x^{2}} d x+\int_{-\frac{B_{D F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}\left(\pi x T_{A}\right)}{x^{2}} d x\right] \\
& =\frac{N_{0}}{4 \pi^{2}} \cdot \int_{-\frac{B_{I F}}{2}}^{+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}\left(\pi x T_{A}\right)}{x^{2}} d x \\
& =\frac{N_{0}}{2 \pi^{2}} \int_{0}^{+\frac{B_{I F}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}\left(\pi x T_{A}\right)}{x^{2}} d x \tag{C-17}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting $z=\pi x T_{A}$ allows still another simplification and provides the result in the more familiar form

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { the more familiar form } \\
& \begin{aligned}
\sigma_{n}^{2} & =\frac{N_{0} T_{A}}{4}\left[\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi B_{\pi} T_{A}}{2}} \frac{\sin ^{2}(z)}{z^{2}} d z\right] \\
& =\frac{N_{0} T_{A}}{4} \Psi_{I_{1}}(0)
\end{aligned}, \tag{C-18}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\Psi_{I_{l}}(0)$ is defined in Chapter IV for the signal at the output of Channel A.

## APPENDIX D

## DERIVATION OF ERROR PROBABILITY EXPRESSION FOR IDEAL RECTANGULAR FILTERING

As shown in Chapter $I V$, the total voltage (at the sampling instant $T_{A}$ ) at the output of Channel A of the bandlimited QPSK system is given by

$$
\begin{align*}
e_{4 A}\left(T_{A}\right)= & \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} T_{A}}{2}\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right] \\
& +\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{B_{n} T_{B}}{2}\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right] \\
& +n_{n o u t}\left(T_{A}\right) \tag{D-1}
\end{align*}
$$

where $\frac{A_{0} T_{A}}{2} \Psi_{I_{1}}(0)$ is the voltage corresponding to the bit under detection (the $o^{\text {th }}$ bit) and is reduced in amplitude (due to filtering) by the factor $\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)$. The $\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)$ terms for $m \neq 0$ represent intersymbol interference, the $\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)$ terms result from aliasing, and the $\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right]$ terms represent crosstalk from Channel B. An expression for error probability at the output of Channel A will now be derived, using the series expansion r.athod first described by Shimbo and Celebiler [13] and later applied by Tu [9] for bandlimited PSK systems.

Equation (D-1) is first modified slightly by separating the desired $(m=0)$ signal term from the undesired ( $m \neq 0$ ) intersymbol interference terms and then normalizing by dividing by $A T_{A} / 2$. The normalized Channel $A$ output voltage is

$$
\begin{align*}
x= & \frac{e_{4 A}\left(T_{A}\right)}{\frac{A T_{A}}{2}} \\
= & Z_{0}\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \\
& +\sum_{\substack{m \neq 0 \\
m \neq 0}}^{\infty} z_{m}\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right] \\
& +\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} Z_{n}\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I 3}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right] \\
& +\frac{2 n_{\text {out }}\left(T_{A}\right)}{A T_{A}} \tag{D-2}
\end{align*}
$$

where $z_{m}= \pm 1$ with the same sign as $A_{m}{ }^{\prime} z_{n}= \pm 1$ with the same sign as $B_{n}$, and $A_{m}$ and $B_{n}$ are as defined by (4-2).

Defining new symbols $S_{I^{\prime}} S_{C}, S_{n}$ to represent, respectively, the voltages due to intersymbol interference, crosstalk, and noise, (D-2) can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
X=z_{0}\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]+S_{I}+S_{c}+S_{n} \tag{D-3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
& S_{I}=\sum_{\substack{m=-\infty \\
m \neq 0}}^{\infty} z_{m}\left[\Psi_{I 1}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right] \quad \text { [intersymbol interference] } \\
& S_{C}=\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}}\right) \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} z_{n}\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right] \\
& S_{n}=\frac{2 n_{\text {out }}\left(T_{A}\right)}{A T_{A}}
\end{align*}
$$

and

The normalized output voltage can be further expressed as

$$
\begin{equation*}
x=z_{0}\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]+S \tag{D-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
S=S_{I}+S_{c}+S_{n}
$$

A detection error in Channel $A$ is said to occur if the normalized output voltage. $X$ is negative when the input signal is positive $\left(z_{0}=+1\right)$ or if $X$ is positive when the input signal is negative $\left(z_{0}=-1\right)$. The probability of error is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e}=P\left(x<0 \mid z_{0}=+1\right) P\left(z_{0}=+1\right)+P\left(x>0 \mid z_{0}=-1\right) P\left(z_{0}=-1\right) \tag{D-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the binary symmetric channel,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P\left(z_{0}=+1\right)=P\left(z_{0}=-1\right)=\frac{1}{2} \tag{D-6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and (D-5) becomes

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{e}=\frac{1}{2} P\left(x<0 \mid z_{0}=+1\right)+\frac{1}{2} P\left(x>0 \mid z_{0}=-1\right) \tag{D-7}
\end{equation*}
$$

From (D-4) it can be observed that $z_{o}=+1$ means that

$$
\begin{equation*}
X=\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]+S \tag{D-8}
\end{equation*}
$$

and that $z_{o}=-1$ means that

$$
\begin{equation*}
X=-\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]+S \tag{D-9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(x<0 \mid z_{0}=+1\right) & =P\left\{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]+S<0\right\} \\
& =P\left\{S<-\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\left(x>0 \mid z_{0}=-1\right) & =P\left\{-\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]+S>0\right\} \\
& =P\left\{S>\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Substituting ( $D-10$ ) and ( $D-11$ ) into ( $D-7$ ) yields
where

$$
\begin{align*}
P_{e} & =\frac{1}{2}\left\{P\left\{S<-\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]\right\}+P\left\{S>\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]\right\}\right\} \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left\{1-P\left\{-\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]<S<\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]\right\}\right\} \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left[1-Q_{e}\right] \tag{D-12}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
Q_{e}=P\left\{-\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]<S<\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]\right\}
$$

Qa can be expressed in terms of the characteristic function of $s$ using the relationship [19]

$$
Q_{e}=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}-e^{-j\left[\Psi_{11}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} \Phi_{s}(\omega) d \omega
$$

where $\Phi_{S}(\omega)$ is the characteristic function of $S$. If an expression for $\Phi_{S}(\omega)$ can be determined and if the above integration can be performed, then the desired result will be obtained. It is first recalled that $S$ is the sum of the random variables $S_{I}, S_{C}$, and $S_{n} . S_{I}$, in turn, is the sum of the random variables

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{I m}=z_{m}\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right], \quad m \neq 0 \tag{D-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $S_{C}$ is the sum of the random variables

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{c n}=\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right) Z_{n}\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right] \tag{D-15}
\end{equation*}
$$

If it is assumed that the bit pattern $\left(z_{m}{ }^{\prime} s\right)$ in Channel $A$ is completely random, then the $S_{I_{m}}$ will all be statistically independent. Likewise, for a random bit pattern $\left(z_{n} ' s\right)$ in Channel $B$, the $S_{C_{n}}$ are statistically independent. Furthermore, the $S_{I_{m}}$, the $S_{C_{n}}$, and the $S_{n}$ will be mutually independent.

Since $S_{I_{m}}$ can assume only the values $\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right]$ or $-\left[\Psi^{\prime} I_{1}(m)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right]$ with equal probability, the probability density function of $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}}$ is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{S_{I_{m}}}(\alpha)=\frac{1}{2} \delta\left[\alpha+\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right]+\frac{1}{2} \delta\left[\alpha-\psi_{x_{1}}(m)+\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right] \tag{D-16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The characteristic function of $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}}$ is given by [19]

$$
\begin{align*}
\Phi_{S_{I m}}(\omega) & =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} P_{S_{I_{m}}}(\alpha) e^{j \omega \alpha} d \alpha \\
& =\frac{1}{2}\left\{e^{j \omega\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right]}+e^{-j \omega\left[\Psi_{\left.I_{1}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right]}\right\}}\right. \\
& =\cos \left\{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(m)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right] \omega\right\} \tag{D-17}
\end{align*}
$$

The characteristic function of $S_{I}$ (the sum of all $S_{I_{m}}$ for $m \neq 0$ ) is given by the product of the individual characteristic functions of the ${ }^{S} I_{m}$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi_{S_{I}}(\omega)=\prod_{\substack{m=-\infty \\ m \neq 0}}^{\infty} \cos \left\{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}\left(m_{1}-\Psi_{I_{2}}(m)\right] \omega\right\}\right. \tag{D-18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Likewise, the probability density function of the $S_{c_{n}}$ is

$$
\begin{align*}
&-P_{s_{n}}(\alpha)=\frac{1}{2} \delta\left\{\alpha+\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right]\right\} \\
&+\frac{1}{2}\left\{\delta \alpha-\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right]\right\} \tag{D-19}
\end{align*}
$$

The characteristic function of $S_{C_{n}}$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{S_{c n}}(\omega) & =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} p_{S_{c n}}(\alpha) e^{j \omega \alpha} d \alpha \\
& =\cos \left\{\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I 3}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right]\right\}_{(D-20)}
\end{aligned}
$$

and the characteristic function of $S_{C}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{S c}(\omega)=\prod_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \cos \left\{\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I 3}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right]\right\} \tag{D-21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The probability density of the Gaussian noise term $S_{n}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{S_{n}}(\alpha)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e^{-\frac{\alpha^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}} \tag{D-22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\sigma^{2}$ is the variance of the normalized output noise. The variance for the (unnormalized) output noise ${\underset{\sim}{n}}_{n}\left(T_{A}\right)$ was shown in Appendix $C$ to be

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{n}^{2}=\frac{N_{0} T_{A}}{4} \Psi_{I,}(0) \tag{D-23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the normalization factor is $2 / A T_{A}$, the variance for the normalized output noise is

$$
\begin{align*}
\sigma^{2} & =\left(\frac{2}{A T_{A}}\right)^{2} \frac{N_{0} T_{A}}{4} \Psi_{I_{1}}(0) \\
& =\frac{N_{0}}{A^{2} T_{A}} \Psi_{I_{1}}(0) \tag{D-24}
\end{align*}
$$

The characteristic function of $S_{n}$ is [20]

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{s_{n}}(\omega)=e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} \tag{D-25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The characteristic function of $S$ can now be written as the product of the characteristic functions of $S_{I}, S_{C}$, and $S_{n}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \Phi_{s}(\omega)=\Phi_{S_{I}}(\omega) \Phi_{S_{c}}(\omega) \Phi_{S_{n}}(\omega) \\
&=\left\{\prod_{\substack{m=-\infty \\
m \neq 0}}^{\infty} \Phi_{S_{I m}}(\omega)\right\}\left\{\prod_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \Phi_{S_{C n}}(\omega)\right\}\left\{\Phi_{S_{n}}(\omega)\right\} \\
&=\left\{\prod_{\substack{m=-\infty \\
m \neq 0}}^{\infty} \cos \left\{\left[\Psi_{I 1}(m)-\Psi_{I \Sigma}(m)\right] \omega\right\}\right\}\left\{\prod_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \cos \left\{\omega\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi T_{B} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right]\right\}\right\} \\
& \cdot e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation ( $\mathrm{D}-26$ ) is not in an integrable form, so some modifications must be made in order to be able to evaluate the expression for $Q_{e}$ given by ( $D-13$ ). The first modification is to replace the expression for $\Phi_{S_{I}}(\omega)$ by a power series in $\omega$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\prod_{\substack{m=-\infty \\ m \neq 0}}^{\infty} \cos \left\{\left[\Psi_{51}(m)-\Psi_{\Gamma 2}(m)\right] \omega\right\}=1+\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i} \tag{D-27}
\end{equation*}
$$

The expression for $\Phi_{S_{C}}(\omega)$ can likewise be replaced by a power series in $\omega$.

$$
\prod_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \cos \left\{\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi F_{C} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right] \omega\right\}=1+\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k}
$$

The characteristic function of $S$ is now given by

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{s}(\omega)= & \left(1+\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i}\right)\left(1+\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k}\right) e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} \\
= & e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}}\left(1+\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i}+\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k}\right. \\
& \left.+\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Substitution of (D-29) into (D-13) yields

$$
\begin{align*}
& Q_{e}=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}-e^{-j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} d \omega \\
& +\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}-e^{-j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} \\
& \cdot\left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i}\right) e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} d \omega \\
& +\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{j\left[\Psi_{21}(0)-\Psi_{12}(0)\right] \omega}-e^{-j\left[\Psi_{11}(0)-\Psi_{12}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} \\
& \cdot\left(\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k}\right) e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} d \omega \\
& +\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{j\left[\Psi_{\Sigma_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}-e^{-j\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} \\
& \cdot\left(\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} b_{2 k} \omega^{2 i} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k}\right) e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} d \omega \\
& =Q_{e_{1}}+Q_{e_{2}}+Q_{e_{3}}+Q_{e_{4}} \tag{D-30}
\end{align*}
$$

EVALUATION OF ${ }^{Q} e_{1}$
Since $e \frac{-\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}$ is the characteristic function of the normalized noise, the first term of ( $D-30$ ) is the probability that the normalized output noise assumes a value between $+\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]$ and $-\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]$. This probability can alternately be expressed in terms of the probability density function of the normalized output noise [19].

$$
Q_{e_{1}}=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{j\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}-e^{-j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}}=\int_{-\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]}^{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e^{-\frac{\left.\Psi_{11}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]}{2 \sigma^{2}}} d x
$$

Substituting $t^{2}=x^{2} / 2 \sigma^{2}$ and simplifying, the above expression becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
Q_{e_{1}} & =\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_{0}^{\frac{\Psi_{I_{1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)}^{\sqrt{2} \sigma}}{} e^{-t^{2}} d t} \\
& =\operatorname{erf}\left[\frac{\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)}{\sqrt{2} \sigma}\right] \\
& =\operatorname{erf} \sqrt{\frac{\left[\Psi_{\left.I_{1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]^{2}}^{2 \sigma^{2}}\right.}{}} \\
& =\operatorname{erf} \sqrt{\left(\frac{A^{2} T_{A}}{2}\right) \frac{N_{0}}{\frac{\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]^{2}}{\Psi_{I 1}(0)}}} \tag{D-32}
\end{align*}
$$

EVALUATION OF $Q^{Q} e_{2}$

Interchanging the order of integration and summation allows the second term of ( $D-30$ ) to be expressed as

$$
\left.\begin{array}{rl}
Q_{e_{2}}=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i}\{ & \left\{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} \omega^{2 i} e^{\frac{-\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} d \omega\right. \\
& -\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} \omega^{2 i} e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} d \omega
\end{array}\right\}
$$

Substituting $x=-\omega$ only in the first integral of (D-33), interchanging limits, and then substituting $\omega=\mathrm{x}$ yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
Q_{e_{2}} & =\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{-2 e^{-j\left[\Psi_{51}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega}}{j 2 \pi \omega} \omega^{2 i} e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} d \omega \\
& =\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i}(-1)^{i} \frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}(-j \omega)^{2 i-1}} e^{-j\left[\Psi_{\pi 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega} d \omega
\end{aligned}
$$

As shown in [20] the Gaussian probability density function results from the integration of the Gaussian characteristic, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\frac{\omega^{2} \sigma^{2}}{2}} e^{-j\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega} d \omega=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e^{-\frac{\left[\Psi_{51}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}} \tag{D-35}
\end{equation*}
$$

The integration indicated in ( $D-34$ ) is similar to the above, but has the factor $(-j \omega)^{2 i-1}$. Since multiplication of the characteristic function by ( $-j \omega$ ) results in differentation of the probability density function (D-34) can be written as

$$
Q_{e 2}=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i}(-1)^{i}\left\{\frac{d^{2 i-1}}{d\left[\Psi_{51}(0)-\psi_{I 2}(0)\right]^{2 i-1}}\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e^{-\frac{\left[\psi_{5}(0)-\psi_{52}(0)\right]^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}}\right]\right\}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i}(-1)^{i} G_{2 i-1} \tag{D-36}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $G_{2 i-1}$ in this equation can be evaluated by means of a recursive relationship, as summarized below.

$$
\begin{align*}
& G_{0}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e \frac{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}} \\
& G_{1}=\frac{d}{d\left[\Psi_{1}(0)-\Psi_{2}(0)\right]}\left[G_{0}\right]=-\frac{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]}{\sigma^{2}} G_{0} \\
& G_{2}=\frac{d}{d\left[\Psi_{1}(0)-\Psi_{2}(0)\right]}\left[G_{1}\right]=-\frac{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]}{\sigma^{2}} G_{1}-\frac{1}{\sigma^{2}} G_{0} \\
&=\frac{d}{d\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]}\left[G_{2}\right]=-\frac{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right]}{\sigma^{2}} G_{2}-\frac{2}{\sigma^{2}} G_{1} \\
& G_{3}  \tag{D-37}\\
&:-\frac{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I_{2}}(0)\right]}{\sigma^{2}} G_{2 i-2}-\frac{2 \sigma_{i-2}}{\sigma^{2}} G_{2 i-3}
\end{align*}
$$

Evaluation of the $b_{2 i}$ in ( $D-36$ ) is somewhat more involved. First recall from ( $D-26$ ) and ( $D-27$ ) that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{S I}(\omega)=\prod_{\substack{m=-\infty \\ m \neq 0}}^{\infty} \cos \left\{\left[\Psi_{I_{1}}(0)-\Psi_{I 2}(0)\right] \omega\right\}=1+\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i} \tag{D-38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Differentiating the infinite product of ( $D-38$ ) with respect to $\omega$ yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Phi_{S I}(\omega)= & \left.+\cos \left\{\left\{\left[\Psi_{I 1}(-1)-\Psi_{I 2}(-1)\right] \omega\right\}\right\}^{\prime} \frac{\Phi_{S_{I}}(\omega)}{\cos \left\{\left[\Psi_{I 1}(-1)-\Psi_{I 2}(-1)\right] \omega\right.}\right\} \\
& +\cos \left\{\left\{\left[\Psi_{I 1}(+1)-\Psi_{I 2}(+1)\right] \omega\right\}\right\} \frac{\Phi_{S I}(\omega)}{\cos \left\{\left[\Psi_{I 1}(+1)-\Psi_{I 2}(+1)\right] \omega\right\}}+\cdots \\
= & -\left[\Psi_{I 1}(-1)-\Psi_{I 2}(-1)\right] \tan \left\{\left[\Psi_{I 1}(-1)-\Psi_{I 2}(-1)\right] \omega\right\} \Phi_{S I}(\omega)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& -\left[\Psi_{51}(+1)-\Psi_{52}(+1)\right] \tan \left\{\left[\Psi_{51}(+1)-\Psi_{52}(+1)\right] \omega\right\} \Phi_{S_{1}}(\omega) \cdots \\
= & -\Phi_{S_{I}}(\omega) \sum_{\substack{m=-\infty \\
m \neq 0}}^{\infty}\left[\Psi_{51}(m)-\Psi_{52}(m)\right] \tan \left[\Psi_{51}(m)-\Psi_{\Sigma_{22}}(m)\right] \omega \tag{D-39}
\end{align*}
$$

The power series expansion for $\tan z$ given by [21] will now be used. Thus

$$
\tan z=z+\frac{z^{3}}{3}+\frac{2 z^{5}}{15}+\cdots+\frac{(-1)^{l-1} 2^{2 l}\left(2^{2 l}-1\right) B_{2 l}}{(2 l)!} z^{2 l-1}+\cdots
$$

where

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{2 l}=\frac{(-1)^{l-1} 2 \cdot(2 l)!}{(2 \pi)^{2 l}} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^{2 l}} \tag{D-40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Equation (D-39) becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
\Phi_{S_{I}}^{\prime}(\omega)= & -\Phi_{S_{I}}(\omega) \sum_{\substack{m=-\infty \\
m \neq 0}}^{\infty}\left[\Psi_{I 1}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right]\left\{\sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{l-1} 2^{2 l}\left(2^{2 l}-1\right)}{(2 l)!}\right. \\
= & \left.\cdot B_{2 l}\left\{\left[\Psi_{51}(m)-\Psi_{\Sigma 2}(m)\right] \omega\right\}^{2 l-1}\right\} \\
= & \Phi_{S I}(\omega) \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{l-1} 2^{2 l}\left(2^{2 l-1}\right)}{(2 l)!} B_{2 l} \omega^{2 l-1} \sum_{\substack{m=-\infty \\
m \neq 0}}^{\infty}\left[\Psi_{51}(m)-\Psi_{x_{2}}(m)\right]^{2 l} \\
= & -\Phi_{S_{I}}(\omega) \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} d_{2 l-1} \omega^{2 l-1} \tag{D-41}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
d_{2 l-1}=\frac{(-1)^{l-1} 2^{2 l}\left(2^{2 l}-1\right)}{(2 l)!} B_{2 l} \sum_{\substack{m=-\infty \\ m \neq 0}}^{\infty}\left[\Psi_{51}(m)-\Psi_{I 2}(m)\right]^{2 l}
$$

An alternate expression for ${ }_{\Phi}{ }_{S_{I}}^{\prime}(\omega)$ can be obtained by differentiating the summation of (D-38).

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{S I}^{\prime}(w)=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 i b_{2 i} w^{2 i-1} \tag{D-42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting (D-4I) and (D-42) equal to each other now allows a solution for the $b_{2 i}$.

$$
\begin{align*}
\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2 i b_{2 j} \omega^{2 i-1} & =-\Phi_{S_{x}}(\omega) \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} d_{2 l-1} \omega^{2 l-1} \\
& =-\left(1+\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i}\right) \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} d_{2 l-1} \omega^{2 l-1} \\
& =-\left[\sum_{l=1}^{\infty} d_{2 l-1} \omega^{2 l-1}+\left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 \lambda} \omega^{2 i}\right)\left(\sum_{l=1}^{\infty} d_{2 l-1} \omega^{2 l-1}\right)\right] \tag{D-43}
\end{align*}
$$

Equating coefficients of the powers of $\omega$ allows the following recursive relationship to be obtained.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& b_{0}=1 \\
& b_{2}=-\frac{1}{2} d_{1} \\
& b_{4}=-\frac{1}{4}\left(d_{3}+b_{2} d_{1}\right) \\
& b_{6}=-\frac{1}{6}\left(d_{5}+b_{4} d_{1}+b_{2} d_{3}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
b_{2 i}=-\frac{1}{2 i}\left[d_{2 i-1}+\sum_{l=1}^{i-1} b_{2 i-2 l} d_{2 l-1}\right] \tag{D-44}
\end{equation*}
$$

EVALUATION OF $Q^{Q} e_{3}$

Referring back to ( $D-30$ ), it can be observed that the term $Q_{e_{3}}$ has exactly the same form as the term $Q_{e_{2}}$, with $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i}$ replaced by $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k}$. Evaluation of $Q_{e_{3}}$ is therefore performed in the same manner as ${ }^{2} e_{2}$. The result is

$$
\begin{align*}
Q_{e 3} & =\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 h_{2 k}(-1)^{k}\left\{\frac{d^{2 k-1}}{d\left[\Psi_{I 1}(0)-\Psi_{52}(0)\right]^{2 k-1}}\left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi} \sigma} e^{\frac{-\left[\Psi_{51}(0)-\Psi_{52}(0)\right]^{2}}{2 \sigma^{2}}}\right]\right\} \\
& =\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 h_{2 k}(-1)^{k} G_{2 k-1} \tag{D-45}
\end{align*}
$$

The $G_{2 k-1}$ in (D-45) can be evaluated by means of the recursive relationship given by ( $D-37$ ).

Evaluation of the $h_{2 k}$ is similar to that for the $b_{2 n}$. From (D-26) and (D-28), it can be seen that

$$
\begin{align*}
\Phi_{S c}(\omega) & =\prod_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \cos \left\{\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{53}(n)-\Psi_{54}(n)\right] \omega\right\} \\
& =1+\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k} \tag{D-46}
\end{align*}
$$

Differentiating the infinite product of ( $D-46$ ) with respect to $\omega$ yields

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Phi_{S c}^{\prime}(\omega)=-\Phi_{S c}(\omega) \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I 3}(n)-\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right] \\
& \cdot \tan \left\{\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{T_{4}}(n)\right] \omega\right\} \tag{D-47}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting the power series expansion given by ( $D-40$ ) for $\tan z$ into (D-47) yields

$$
\begin{align*}
& \Phi_{S_{c}}^{\prime}(\omega)=-\Phi_{s c}(\omega) \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi F_{c} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{\Gamma 3}(n)-\Psi_{\Gamma 4}(n)\right] \\
& \cdot\left\{\sum _ { l = 1 } ^ { \infty } \frac { ( - 1 ) ^ { l - 1 } 2 ^ { 2 l } ( 2 ^ { 2 l } - 1 ) } { ( 2 l ) ! } B _ { 2 l } \left\{\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{A} T_{B}}\right)\right.\right. \\
& \text { - } \left.\left.\left[\Psi_{\mathrm{I} 3}(n)-\Psi_{57}(n)\right] \omega\right\}^{2 l-1}\right\} \\
& =-\Phi_{S c}(\omega) \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{l-1} 2^{2 l}\left(2^{2 l}-1\right)}{(2 l)!} B_{2 l}\left\{\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left\{\left(\frac{8}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{E} T_{B}}\right)\left[\Psi_{2 B}(n)-\Psi_{I_{4}}(n)\right]\right\}^{2 l}\right\} \omega^{2 l-} \\
& =-\Phi_{s c}(\omega) \sum_{l=1}^{\infty} c_{2 l-1} \omega^{2 l-1} \tag{D-48}
\end{align*}
$$

where

$$
\begin{align*}
C_{2 l-1}=\frac{(-1)^{L-1} 2^{2 l}\left(2^{2 l}-1\right)}{(2 \lambda)!} B_{2 l} & \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\left\{\left(\frac{B}{A}\right)\left(\frac{T_{B}}{T_{A}}\right)\left(\frac{1}{2 \pi f_{C} T_{B}}\right)\right. \\
& \left.\cdot\left[\Psi_{I_{3}}(n)-\Psi_{I 4}(n)\right]\right\}^{2 l} \tag{D-49}
\end{align*}
$$

Differentiating the summation of ( $D-46$ ) with respect to $\omega$ yields an alternate expression for ${ }_{\Phi_{S_{C}}^{\prime}}^{\prime}(w)$.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi_{S c}^{\prime}(\omega)=\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 k h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k-1} \tag{D-50}
\end{equation*}
$$

Setting ( $D-48$ ) and ( $D-50$ ) equal to each other, solving for $h_{2 k}$, and equating like powers of $\omega$ allows the following recursive relationship to be obtained.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& h_{0}=1 \\
& h_{2}=-\frac{1}{2} c_{1} \\
& h_{4}=-\frac{1}{4}\left(c_{3}+h_{2} c_{1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& h_{6}=-\frac{1}{6}\left(c_{5}+h_{4} c_{1}+h_{2} c_{3}\right) \\
& \bullet \\
& \dot{h}_{2 k}=-\frac{1}{2 k}\left[c_{2 k-1}+\sum_{l=1}^{k-1} h_{2 k-2 l} c_{2 l-1}\right]
\end{aligned}
$$

EVALUATION OF $Q_{e_{4}}$

Referring back to ( $\mathrm{D}-30$ ) it can be observed that the term $Q_{e_{4}}$ has the same form as the term $Q_{e_{2}}$, if $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i}$ is replaced by $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{2 i} \omega^{2 i} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} h_{2 k} \omega^{2 k}$. Evaluating $Q_{e_{4}}$ in the same manner as $Q_{e_{2}}$ yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
Q_{e 4}=\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2 b_{2 i} h_{2 k}(-1)^{i+k} G_{2 j+2 k-1} \tag{D-52}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $G_{2 i+2 k-1}$ in (D-52) can be evaluated by means of the recursive relationship given by ( $D-37$ ), and the $b_{2 i}$ and $h_{2 k}$ are exactly as defined earlier in the evaluation of terms $Q_{e_{2}}$ and $Q_{e_{3}}$, respectively.

## APPENDIX E

## EVALUATION OF SINGLE-POLE BANDPASS FILTER RESPONSE TO QPSK SIGNAL

Chapter IV shows that if the QPSK signal

$$
\begin{equation*}
S(t)=\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} a_{m}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right)+\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} b_{n}(t) \sin \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \tag{E-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

is applied to the input of the single-pole bandpass filter and if an integral number of cycles of the carrier frequency $f_{C}$ occurs in each bit period $T_{A}$ of Channel $A$, the time domain response of the filter to the $m^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel A is

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{1 A}(t) & =\int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{A_{m} f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}}\left\{\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f+f_{e}}{B \pi_{f}}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{0}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}\right\} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& \left.\left.+\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{A_{m} f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 m) T_{A}}\right\} \frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{f_{m}}}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}\right\} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& =T_{1}+T_{2} \tag{E-2}
\end{align*}
$$

The limits of integration for the two terms of (E-2) can be made equal by substituting $f^{\prime}=-f$ for the first term. Thus

$$
T_{1}=\frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{+\infty}^{0} \frac{\left(-f^{\prime}\right) \sin \left(-\pi f^{\prime} T_{A}\right) e^{-j 2 \pi f^{\prime}\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{\left[\left(-f^{\prime}\right)^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right]\left\{1+\left[\frac{2\left(-f^{\prime}+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}\right\}}\left(-d f^{\prime}\right)
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -j \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{+\infty}^{0} \frac{\left(-f^{\prime}\right)\left(-f^{\prime}+f_{c}\right) \sin \left(-\pi f^{\prime} T_{A}\right) e^{-j 2 \pi f^{\prime}\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{\left[\left(-f^{\prime}\right)^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right]\left\{1+\left[\frac{2\left(-f^{\prime}+f_{c}\right.}{8}\right]^{2}\right\}}\left(-d f^{\prime}\right) \\
& =\frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{\prime} \sin \left(\pi f^{\prime} T_{A}\right) e^{-j 2 \pi f^{\prime}\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{\left[\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right]\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f^{\prime}-F_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f^{\prime} \\
& +j \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{\prime}\left(f^{\prime}-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f^{\prime} T_{A}\right) e^{-j 2 \pi f^{\prime}\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{\left[\left(f^{\prime}\right)^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right]\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}}
\end{aligned}
$$

Letting $f=f^{\prime}$ in ( $E-3$ ) and substituting the result into ( $E-2$ ) yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_{1 A}(t)= & \frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) e^{-j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& +j \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) e^{-j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{8 I F}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& +\frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) e^{+j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -j \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) e^{+j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
= & \left.\frac{A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)\left\{e^{+j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}\right.}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}}+e^{-j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& -j \frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right)\left\{e^{+j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]}-e^{-j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) r_{A}\right]}\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{J f}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& =\frac{2 A_{m}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) \cos \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& +\frac{4 A_{m}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) \sin \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 m}{2}\right) T_{A}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \tag{E-4}
\end{align*}
$$

The above procedure can be repeated to determine a simplified expression for the time domain response of the single-pole filter to the $n^{\text {th }}$ bit of Channel B. Chapter IV shows that if $f_{C} T_{B}$ is an integer,

$$
\begin{align*}
S_{1 B}(t) & =\int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{-j B_{n} f_{c} \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{e}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f\left(1+2 n \pi_{B}\right.}\left\{\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{B J F}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{\pi}}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}\right\} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& +\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{-j B_{n} f_{c} \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)} e^{-j \pi f(1+2 n) T_{B}}\left\{\frac{1}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B I F}\right]^{2}}-j \frac{2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B I F}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B I F}\right]^{2}}\right\} e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
& =T_{3}+T_{4} \tag{E-5}
\end{align*}
$$

The limits of integration for the two terms of ( $\mathrm{E}-5$ ) can be made the same by substituting $f^{\prime}=-f$ for the first term and then interchanging the upper
and lower limits. If this is done and if $f$ is then substituted for $f$ ' in the resulting expression, (E-5) becomes

$$
\begin{aligned}
& S_{1 B}(t)=\frac{j B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \left(\pi f_{B}\right) e^{-j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 x}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -\frac{2 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right) e^{-j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -\frac{j B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \left(\pi f_{s}\right) e^{+j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{s}\right]}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{D_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -\frac{2 B_{n} \cdot f_{c}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f_{B}\right) e^{+j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& =-\frac{j B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right)\left\{e^{+j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]}-e^{-j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]}\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -\frac{2 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f_{B}\right)\left\{e^{+j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]}+e^{-j 2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) J_{B}\right]}\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)^{2}\right\}\right.} d f \\
& =\frac{2 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right) \sin \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B \pi}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -\frac{4 B_{n} f_{c}}{\pi B_{I F}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\left(f-f_{c}\right) \sin \left(\pi f T_{B}\right) \cos \left\{2 \pi f\left[t-\left(\frac{1+2 n}{2}\right) T_{B}\right]\right\}}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

## APPENDIX $F$

EVALUATION OF CHANNEL A NOISE POWER FOR SINGLE-POLE RC FILTERING

Evaluation of the output noise for Channel $A$ of the QPSK receiver is accomplished in much the same manner for practical filtering as for the ideal rectangular filtering case which was treated in Appendix C. A composite frequency response is first obtained for the combination of the bandpass filter with the components of the Channel A detector. Fig. F-1 summarizes the notation to be used for this computation. For an input $X_{1}(f)$ to the bandpass filter, the filter output can be expressed in the frequency domain as

$$
\begin{equation*}
X_{2}(f)=X_{1}(f) H(f) \tag{F-1}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $H(f)$ is the frequency response of the filter. For single-pole RC filtering, (4-42) shows that the filter frequency response is
where $H(f)$ consists of the characteristic of the low pass equivalent singlepole filter shifted to appear about plus and minus the carrier frequency $f_{c}$. The time domain output of the bandpass filter is given by


Fig. F.1. - Combination of single-pole filter with Channel A detector components

$$
\begin{align*}
x_{2}(t)= & \nabla^{-1}\left[X_{2}(f)\right] \\
= & \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X_{2}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t} d f \\
= & \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{X_{1}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t}}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}} d f-j \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{X_{1}(f) 2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right) e^{+j 2 \pi f t}}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}} d f \\
& +\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{X_{1}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f t}}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{0}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}} d f \quad-j \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{X_{1}(f) 2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right) e^{+j 2 \pi f t}}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}} d f \tag{F-3}
\end{align*}
$$

The time domain output of the Channel A multiplier is

$$
\begin{aligned}
x_{3}(t)= & x_{2}(t) \cos \left(\omega_{c} t\right) \\
= & x_{2}(t)\left[\frac{e^{t j 2 \pi f_{c} t}+e^{-j 2 \pi f_{c} t}}{2}\right] \\
= & \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{x_{1}(f)\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right]}{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}} d f \\
& -\frac{j}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\frac{x_{1}(f) 2\left(\frac{f^{2}+f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right]}{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}} d f} \\
& +\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{x_{1}(f)\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right]}{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{j}{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{X_{1}(f) 2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{3 \pi^{2}}\right)\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right]}{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B \pi F}\right)\right]^{2}} d f \tag{F-4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The time domain output of the integrate-and-dump circuit, at the sampling instant $K_{1}+T_{A}$, is

$$
\begin{equation*}
y\left(x_{1}+T_{A}\right)=\int_{k_{1}}^{k_{1}+T_{A}} x_{3}(t) d t \tag{F-5}
\end{equation*}
$$

If it is assumed that the input noise is stationary, then the actual limits of integration of ( $\mathrm{F}-5$ ) are not important and any $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{A}}$ interval could be used for computation of the output noise power. It is convenient to use 0 to $T_{A}$ as these limits. Therefore

$$
\begin{aligned}
y\left(T_{A}\right)= & \int_{0}^{T_{A}} x_{3}(t) d t \\
= & \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{x_{1}(f)}{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{\text {IF }}}\right)\right]^{2}}\left\{\int_{0}^{T_{A}}\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right] d t\right\} d f \\
& -\frac{j}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{X_{1}(f) 2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)}{1+\left[2\left(\frac{\left.f+f_{c}\right)}{B_{I_{F}}}\right)\right]^{2}}\left\{\int_{0}^{T_{A}}\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right] d t\right\} d f
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
+\frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{X_{1}(f)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B_{5 F}}\right]^{2}}\left\{\int_{0}^{T_{\hat{A}}}\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right] d t\right\} d f
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{j}{2} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{X_{1}(f) 2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{x F}}\right)}{1+\left[\frac{2\left(f-f_{c}\right)}{B_{I F}}\right]^{2}}\left\{\int_{0}^{T_{A}}\left[e^{j 2 \pi\left(f+f_{c}\right) t}+e^{j 2 \pi\left(f-f_{c}\right) t}\right] d t\right\} d f \tag{F-6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Performing the inner (time domain) integrations in (F-6) and making the simplifications which apply when $f_{c} T_{A}$ is an integer, the time domain output of the integrate-and-dump circuit becomes

$$
\begin{align*}
& y\left(T_{A}\right)=\int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{X_{1}(f) f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) e^{j \pi f T_{A}}}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f+f_{E}}{B I F}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -j \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{X_{1}(f) f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) 2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{J F}}\right) e^{j \pi f T_{A}}}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{J F}}\right]\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& +\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{x_{1}(f) f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) e^{j \pi f T_{A}}}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{\delta_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& -j \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{X_{1}(f) f \sin \left(\pi f T_{A}\right) 2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right) e^{j \pi f T_{A}}}{\pi\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B I F}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
& =\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} X_{1}(f) H^{\prime}(f) e^{+j 2 \pi f T_{A}} d f \tag{F-7}
\end{align*}
$$

The desired composite frequency response is given by

The magnitude of $H^{\prime}(f)$ is readily determined by expressing ( $F-8$ ) in rectangular form and then taking the square root of the sum of the squares of the real and imaginary parts. Squaring this result gives

$$
\left|H^{\prime}(f)\right|^{2}= \begin{cases}\frac{f^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi^{2}\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)^{2}\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{J F}}\right]^{2}\right\}\right.} & \text { for }  \tag{F-9}\\ \frac{f^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\pi^{2}\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)^{2}\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} & \text { for } \\ & f>0\end{cases}
$$

The power spectral density of the noise at the Channel $A$ output of the QPSK receiver is

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{n, \text { out }}(f)=\left|H^{\prime}(f)\right|^{2} S_{n, \text { in }}(f) \tag{F-10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $S_{n, \text { in }}(f)$ is the power spectral density of the input noise. Substituting ( $F-9$ ) into ( $F-10$ ) and using $N_{0} / 2$ as the double-sided power spectral density of the input noise,

$$
S_{n, \text { out }}(f)= \begin{cases}\frac{N_{0} f^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{2 \pi^{2}\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)^{2}\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f+f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} & \text { for }  \tag{F-11}\\ \frac{f<0}{N_{0} f^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)} & \\ 2 \pi^{2}\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)^{2}\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{c}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\} & \text { for }\end{cases}
$$

The variance of the output noise is given by

$$
\sigma_{n}^{2}=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S_{n, \text { ont }}(f) d f
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
&=\frac{N_{0}}{2 \pi^{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{f^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right)}{\left(f^{2}-f_{c}^{2}\right)^{2}\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f+f_{C}}{B_{2 F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \\
&+\frac{N_{0}}{2 \pi^{2}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f T_{A}\right.}{\left(f^{2}-f_{C}^{2}\right)^{2}\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f C}{B_{J F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \tag{F-12}
\end{align*}
$$

Equation ( $F-12$ ) can be simplified somewhat by noting that the two integrands represent a single even function. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{n}^{2}=\frac{N_{0}}{\pi^{2}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{f^{2} \sin ^{2}\left(\pi f^{2}-T_{A}\right)}{\left(f_{c}^{2}\right)^{2}\left\{1+\left[2\left(\frac{f-f_{e}}{B_{I F}}\right)\right]^{2}\right\}} d f \tag{F-13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting $z=\pi \mathrm{fT}_{\mathrm{A}}$ allows still another simplification and provides the result in a form which is more suitable for numerical evaluation. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{n}^{2}=\frac{N_{0} T_{A}}{4} \Psi_{n} \tag{F-14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\Psi_{n}=\frac{4}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{z^{2} \sin ^{2}(z)}{\left[z^{2}-\left(\pi \sigma_{\delta_{A}}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}\left\{1+\left[\frac{2\left(z-\pi f_{c_{0}} T\right)}{\pi B_{r x} T_{A}}\right]^{2}\right\}} d z
$$

It is interesting to note that $\Psi_{n}$ can be obtained from the function $\Psi_{B_{1}}(m)$ given by (4-56) by letting $m=0$ and $K_{1}=0$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi_{n}=\left.\Psi_{B 1}(0)\right|_{K_{1}=0} \tag{F-15}
\end{equation*}
$$

This is intuitively satisfying because the corresponding noise variance result given by ( $\mathrm{C}-18$ ) for ideal filtering was expressed in terms of the previously defined function $\Psi_{I_{l}}(m)$, evaluated for $m=0$.

As another check on the result given by $(F-14), \Psi_{n}$ can be evaluated for the limiting case of infinite bandwidth. Thus

$$
\begin{align*}
\lim _{B_{I F} \rightarrow \infty} \Psi_{n}= & \frac{4}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{z^{2} \sin ^{2}(z)}{\left[z^{2}-\left(\pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}\right]^{2}} d z \\
= & \left(\frac{4}{\pi}\right)\left(\frac{1}{4 \pi f_{c} T_{A}}\right)\left[\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{z \sin ^{2}(z)}{\left(z-\pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}} d z\right. \\
& \left.-\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{z \sin ^{2}(z)}{\left(z+\pi f_{c} T_{A}\right)^{2}} d z\right] \tag{F-16}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting $y=z-\pi f_{c} T_{A}$ into the first integral of ( $\mathrm{F}-16$ ) and $y=z+\pi f_{C} T_{A}$ into the second integral, making the simplifications which apply when $f_{c} T_{A}$ is an integer, and then combining the results,

$$
\begin{align*}
\lim _{B_{I F} \rightarrow \infty} \Psi_{n} & =\frac{1}{\pi^{2} f_{C} T_{A}}\left[2 \pi f_{C} T_{A} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y)}{y^{2}} d y\right] \\
& =\frac{2}{\pi} \int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin ^{2}(y)}{y^{2}} d y \\
& =1 \tag{F-17}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting ( $F-17$ ) into ( $F-14$ ), it can be seen that the output noise power for an infinite IF bandwidth is given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{B_{I F} \rightarrow \infty} \sigma_{n}^{2}=\frac{N_{0} T_{A}}{4} \tag{F-18}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is the same result as that obtained by letting $B_{I F}$ increase without bound in ( $\mathrm{C}-18$ ) for ideal rectangular filtering.

